

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
 Washington, D.C. 20549

**Form N-2**

- REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**
- PRE-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT NO. 1**
- POST-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT NO.**

**Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation**

10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222  
 Overland Park, Kansas 66210  
 (913) 981-1020

*Agent For Service*

David J. Schulte  
 10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222  
 Overland Park, Kansas 66210

*Copies of Communications to:*

Steven F. Carman, Esq.  
 Blackwell Sanders Peper Martin LLP  
 4801 Main Street, Suite 1000  
 Kansas City, MO 64112  
 (816) 983-8000

**Approximate Date of Proposed Public Offering:** As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box. R

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):

- when declared effective pursuant to Section 8(c).

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

Title of Securities Being Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (2)	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock (1)	4,045,726 shares	\$ 17.76	\$ 71,852,093.76	\$2,277.71(3)(4)
Warrants to Purchase Common Stock	948,005 warrants			(5)

- (1) Includes 948,005 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants.
- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee.
- (3) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee, and calculated pursuant to Rule 457(c) based upon the average of the high and low prices of our common stock as reported on the New York Stock Exchange on May 7, 2007.
- (4) Previously paid.
- (5) Because the common stock to be offered pursuant to the exercise of the warrants is being registered herein, no additional filing fee is required pursuant to Rule 457(g)(3).

**The Registrant hereby mends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such dates as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**Subject to Completion**  
**Preliminary Prospectus dated July 3, 2007**

PROSPECTUS



**Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation**  
**3,097,721 Shares of Common Stock**  
**948,005 Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock**  
**948,005 Shares of Common Stock Issuable upon Exercise of the Warrants**

We are a non-diversified closed-end management investment company focused on the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. We have elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940. We invest primarily in privately-held and micro-cap public energy companies operating in the midstream and downstream segments, and to a lesser extent the upstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. Our goal is to provide our stockholders with a high level of total return, with an emphasis on dividends and dividend growth. We invest primarily in the equity securities of companies that we expect to pay us distributions on a current basis and provide us distribution growth. As of June 26, 2007, we have made investments totaling \$122.7 million in 11 portfolio companies.

We are externally managed by Tortoise Capital Advisors, L.L.C., a registered investment advisor specializing in the energy sector that had approximately \$2.9 billion of assets under management as of May 31, 2007, including the assets of three other publicly traded closed-end management investment companies and separate accounts for institutions and high net worth individuals.

This prospectus relates to (i) the resale of up to 3,097,721 of our common shares, (ii) the resale of up to 948,005 warrants to purchase our common shares, and (iii) the issuance and sale of up to 948,005 of our common shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrants.

The common shares and warrants offered for resale by this prospectus are offered for the accounts of the current holders of such common shares and warrants, whom we refer to as the selling holders. The selling holders may sell, on a continuous basis, the common shares, the warrants and the common shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants directly to purchasers or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, who may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. The common shares and warrants may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, prevailing market prices at the time of sale, prices related to prevailing market prices, varying prices determined at the time of sale or negotiated prices. This offering is occurring pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933. We will update the information in this prospectus to reflect any material changes occurring prior to the completion of this offering.

We will not receive any of the proceeds from the common shares or warrants sold by the selling holders. We will, however, receive cash consideration equal to the exercise price of \$15.00 per warrant in connection with the exercise of the warrants. We anticipate that the exercise of warrants will not occur unless the market value of our common shares exceeds the exercise price per warrant. We have agreed to bear specific expenses in connection with the registration and sale of the common shares and warrants being offered by the selling holders.

Our common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "TTO." On June 26, 2007, the last reported sale price of our common shares on the New York Stock Exchange was \$18.09. Currently, no public market exists for our warrants. We do not intend to apply to list the warrants on any national securities exchange or the Nasdaq National Market. There can be no assurance that an active public market for the warrants will develop, or if such a market develops, it will be maintained.

**Investing in our common shares and warrants involves risks, including the risk of leverage, that are described in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus beginning on page 16.**

**Please read this prospectus before investing, and keep it for future reference. The prospectus contains important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our common shares or warrants. Shares of**

[Table of Contents](#)

**closed-end management investment companies have in the past frequently traded at a discount to their net asset value. If our common shares trade at a discount to net asset value, it may increase the risk of loss for purchasers in this offering.**

We are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222, Overland Park, Kansas 66210 or by telephone at 1-866-362-9331 or on our website at [www.tortoiseadvisors.com/tto.cfm](http://www.tortoiseadvisors.com/tto.cfm). The Securities and Exchange Commission also maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains such information. Information posted to our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission have approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

The date of this prospectus is     , 2007.

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	1
<a href="#">The Offering</a>	8
<a href="#">Fees and Expenses</a>	13
<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	15
<a href="#">Forward-Looking Statement</a>	16
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	17
<a href="#">Election to be Regulated as a Business Development Company</a>	28
<a href="#">Use Of Proceeds</a>	28
<a href="#">Price Range of Common Shares and Distributions</a>	29
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	30
<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	31
<a href="#">Senior Securities</a>	36
<a href="#">The Company</a>	36
<a href="#">Portfolio Companies</a>	50
<a href="#">Portfolio Management</a>	54
<a href="#">Management</a>	55
<a href="#">Advisor</a>	61
<a href="#">Certain Relationships And Related Transactions</a>	71
<a href="#">Control Persons And Principal Stockholders</a>	72
<a href="#">Dividend Reinvestment Plan</a>	74
<a href="#">Determination Of Net Asset Value</a>	76
<a href="#">Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations</a>	79
<a href="#">Regulation</a>	83
<a href="#">Description Of Capital Stock</a>	87
<a href="#">Certain Provisions of Our Charter and Bylaws and the Maryland General Corporation Law</a>	90
<a href="#">Selling Holders</a>	94
<a href="#">Plan of Distribution</a>	95
<a href="#">Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	96
<a href="#">Administrator, Custodian, Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent and Registrar</a>	96
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	96
<a href="#">Available Information</a>	96
<a href="#">Index to Financial Statements</a>	97
<a href="#">Registration Rights Agreement</a>	
<a href="#">Opinion of Venable LLP</a>	
<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	

---

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information or to make any representations not contained in this prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date. We will update the information in this prospectus to reflect any material changes occurring prior to the completion of this offering.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read carefully the information set forth under "Risk Factors" and other information included in this prospectus. The following summary is qualified by the more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Except where the context suggests otherwise, the terms "we," "us," "our," "the Company" and "Tortoise Capital" refer to Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation and its subsidiaries; "Tortoise Capital Advisors" and "the Advisor" refer to Tortoise Capital Advisors, L.L.C.*

### The Company

We invest primarily in privately-held and micro-cap public energy companies focused on the midstream and downstream segments, and to a lesser extent the upstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. We believe companies in the energy infrastructure sector generally produce stable cash flows as a result of their fee-based revenues and limited direct commodity price risk. Our goal is to provide our stockholders with a high level of total return, with an emphasis on dividends and dividend growth. We invest primarily in the equity securities of companies that we expect to pay us distributions on a current basis and provide us distribution growth. These securities will generally be limited partner interests, including interests in master limited partnerships ("MLPs"), and limited liability company interests, and may also include, among others, general partner interests, common and preferred stock, convertible securities, warrants and depository receipts of companies that are organized as corporations, limited partnerships or limited liability companies. Unlike most investment companies, we have not elected, and do not intend to elect, to be treated as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

Companies in the midstream segment of the energy infrastructure sector engage in the business of transporting, processing or storing natural gas, natural gas liquids, coal, crude oil, refined petroleum products and renewable energy resources. Companies in the downstream segment of the energy infrastructure sector engage in distributing or marketing such commodities and companies in the upstream segment of the energy infrastructure sector engage in exploring, developing, managing or producing such commodities. Under normal conditions, we intend to invest at least 90% of our total assets (including assets obtained through leverage) in companies in the energy infrastructure sector. Companies in the energy infrastructure sector include (i) companies that derive a majority of their revenues from activities within the downstream, midstream and upstream segments of the energy infrastructure sector, and (ii) companies that derive a majority of their revenues from providing products or services to such companies. Our investments are expected to range between \$5.0 million and \$20.0 million per investment, although investment sizes may be smaller or larger than this targeted range.

We raised approximately \$42.5 million of net proceeds through the private placement of 3,088,596 of our common shares and warrants to purchase 772,124 of our common shares prior to our initial public offering. We also raised approximately \$18.4 million of net proceeds in the private placement of 1,233,333 shares of our Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase 185,006 of our common shares prior to our initial public offering. Each warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one common share at the exercise price of \$15.00 per share. We raised approximately \$79.5 million of net proceeds in our initial public offering on February 7, 2007 through the sale of 5,740,000 of our common shares. We redeemed all of our outstanding Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock with a portion of the proceeds of our initial public offering. None of our warrants were redeemed. On April 23, 2007, we entered into a new credit facility with U.S. Bank National Association ("U.S. Bank") as a lender, agent and lead arranger, and Bank of Oklahoma, N.A. The new credit facility replaces our previous revolving credit facility with U.S. Bank and provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$20.0 million that can be increased to \$40.0 million if certain conditions are met. As of June 26, 2007, we had an outstanding balance of \$1.6 million under the new credit facility.

As of June 26, 2007, we have invested a total of \$122.7 million in 11 portfolio companies in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. Of the \$122.7 million, we have invested \$80.9 million in the midstream and downstream segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector, \$19.5 million in the upstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector and \$22.3 in other segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector.

The following table summarizes our investments in portfolio companies as of June 26, 2007. All of our investment securities were purchased directly from the portfolio company. Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P., EV Energy Partners, L.P. and Legacy Reserves L.P. are publicly-traded.

[Table of Contents](#)

Company (Segment)	Principal Business	Funded Investment	Expected Current Yield
Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P. (Midstream)	Parent holding company of Eagle Rock Pipeline, L.P., a gatherer and processor of natural gas in north and east Texas	\$12.1 million in registered Common Units	7.9%(1)
High Sierra Energy, L.P. (Midstream)	Diversified midstream operations primarily in Colorado, Wyoming and Florida	\$24.8 million in Common Units	9.3%(1)
High Sierra Energy, GP, LLC (Midstream)	General Partner of High Sierra Energy, L.P.	\$2.4 million in GP Interests	1.1%(3)
Quest Midstream Partners, L.P. (Midstream)	Operator of natural gas gathering pipeline network	\$17.5 million in Common Units	7.7%(1)
Millennium Midstream Partners, L.P. (Midstream)	Gatherer and processor natural gas in Texas, Louisiana and offshore Gulf of Mexico	\$17.5 million in Class A Common Units	8.5%(1)
		\$0.02 million in Incentive Distribution Rights	n/a(3)
Mowood, LLC (Downstream)	Natural gas distribution in central Missouri with Department of Defense contract through 2014	\$1.5 million in LLC Units	10.0%(2)
		\$5.1 million in unsecured subordinated debt	12.0%
Legacy Reserves L.P. (Upstream)	Oil and natural gas production and development in the Permian Basin	\$4.5 million in registered Limited Partner Units	9.6%(1)
Abraxas Energy Partners, L.P. (Upstream)	Natural gas and oil exploitation and development in the Delaware and Gulf Coast Basins of Texas	\$7.5 million in Common Units	9.0%(1)
EV Energy Partners, L.P. (Upstream)	Acquirer, producer and developer of oil and gas properties	\$7.5 million in unregistered Limited Partner Units	5.3%(1)

Company (Segment)	Principal Business	Funded Investment	Expected Current Yield
VantaCore Partners L.P. (Aggregate)	Acquirer and operator of aggregate companies	\$8.5 million in Common Units	9.5%(1)
		\$3.8 in a secured credit facility	10.8%(4)
		\$0.0 million in Incentive Distribution Rights	n/a(3)
International Resource Partners L.P. (Coal)	Produces both metallurgical and steam coal in Central Appalachia	\$10.0 million in Class A Common Units	8.0%(1)
Total Investments		<u>\$122.7 million</u>	

- (1) The expected current yield has been calculated by annualizing the most recent or anticipated recurring distribution and dividing by the amount invested in the underlying security. Actual distributions to us are based on each company's available cash flow. Distributions may be above or below the expected current yield and are subject to change.
- (2) Represents an equity distribution on our invested capital. We expect that, pending cash availability, such equity distributions will recur on an annual basis at or above such yield.
- (3) Currently non-income producing.
- (4) Floating interest rate

As of June 26, 2007, our Advisor's investment committee has approved an additional \$1.0 million equity investment and an additional \$1.0 million debt investment in Mowood, LLC. We are an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company (a "BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the "1940 Act"). As a BDC, we are subject to numerous regulations and restrictions.

#### **Our Advisor**

We are managed by Tortoise Capital Advisors, a registered investment advisor specializing in the energy sector that had approximately \$2.9 billion of assets under management as of May 31, 2007, including the assets of three other publicly traded closed-end management investment companies and separate accounts for institutions and high net worth individuals. Our Advisor's aggregate managed capital is among the largest of investment advisors managing closed-end management investment companies focused on the energy sector. Our Advisor created the first publicly traded closed-end management investment company focused primarily on investing in MLPs in the energy infrastructure sector, Tortoise Energy Infrastructure Corporation ("TYG"). Our Advisor also manages Tortoise Energy Capital Corporation ("TYY"), a publicly traded closed-end management investment company focused primarily on investing in MLPs and their affiliates in the energy infrastructure sector, and Tortoise North American Energy Corporation ("TYN"), a publicly traded closed-end management investment company focused primarily on energy investments in publicly traded Canadian royalty trusts and income trusts and publicly traded U.S. MLPs. Our Advisor has limited experience managing a BDC, which is subject to different regulations than the other closed-end management investment companies managed by our Advisor.

Our Advisor has 25 full time employees. Four of our Advisor's senior investment professionals are responsible for the origination, negotiation, structuring and managing of our investments. These four senior investment professionals have over 70 years of combined experience in energy, leveraged finance and private equity investing. Each of our Advisor's investment decisions will be reviewed and approved by its investment committee, which also acts as the investment committee for TYG, TYY and TYN. TYG, TYY and TYN generally target investments in publicly traded companies with market capitalizations in excess of \$250 million. We generally target investments in companies that are privately-held or have market capitalizations of less than \$250 million, and that are earlier in their

stage of development. If TYG, TYY or TYN were ever to target investment opportunities similar to ours, our Advisor intends to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner consistent with our investment objective and strategies and in accordance with written allocation policies and procedures of our Advisor, so that we will not be disadvantaged in relation to any other client. See “Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Operations.”

Our Advisor has retained Kenmont Investments Management, L.P. (“Kenmont”) as a sub-advisor. Kenmont is a Houston, Texas based registered investment advisor with experience investing in privately-held and public companies in the U.S. energy and power sectors. Kenmont provides additional contacts to us and enhances our number and range of potential investment opportunities. The principals of Kenmont have collectively created and managed private equity portfolios in excess of \$1.5 billion and have over 50 years of experience working for investment banks, commercial banks, accounting firms, operating companies and money management firms. Kenmont has no prior experience managing a BDC. Our Advisor compensates Kenmont for the services it provides to us. Our Advisor also indemnifies and holds us harmless from any obligation to pay or reimburse Kenmont for any fees or expenses incurred by Kenmont in providing such services to us. Entities managed by Kenmont own approximately 7.6% of our outstanding common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 281,666 of our common shares.

#### **U.S. Energy Infrastructure Sector Focus**

We pursue our investment objective by investing principally in a portfolio of privately-held and micro-cap public companies in the energy infrastructure sector. We focus our investments in the midstream and downstream segments, and to a lesser extent in the upstream segment, of the energy infrastructure sector. We also intend to allocate our investments among asset types and geographic regions within the United States.

We believe that the midstream and downstream segments of the energy infrastructure sector will provide attractive investment opportunities as a result of the following factors:

- *Strong Supply and Demand Fundamentals.* The U.S. is the largest consumer of crude oil and natural gas products, the third largest producer of crude oil and the second largest producer of natural gas products in the world. The United States Department of Energy’s Energy Information Administration, or EIA, projects that domestic natural gas and refined petroleum products consumption will increase annually by 0.8% and 1.1%, respectively, through 2030.
- *Substantial Capital Requirements.* We believe, based on industry sources, that approximately \$20 billion of capital was invested by the midstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector during 2006 and that additional capital expenditures will occur in the future. We also believe that existing downstream infrastructure will require new capital investment to maintain an aging asset base, as well as to upgrade the asset base to respond to the evolution of supply and environmental regulations.
- *Substantial Asset Ownership Realignment.* We believe that in the midstream and downstream segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector, the acquisition and divestiture market has averaged approximately \$34 billion of annual transactions between 2001 and 2006 and that such activity, particularly in the midstream segment, will continue. We also believe that the substantial number of domestic companies in the downstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector provides for attractive consolidation opportunities.
- *Renewable Energy Resources Opportunities.* We believe that the demand for project financing relating to renewable energy resources is expected to be significant and will provide investment opportunities consistent with our investment objective.

Although not part of our core focus, we believe the upstream segment of the energy infrastructure sector will benefit from strong long-term demand fundamentals and will provide attractive investment opportunities as a result of the following factors:

- *Substantial Asset Ownership Realignment.* We believe that in the upstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector, the property acquisition and divestiture market has averaged approximately \$38 billion of annual transactions between 2001 and 2006 and that the level of activity will remain consistent with historical levels for the foreseeable future.
- *Substantial Number of Small and Middle Market Companies.* We believe that there are more than 900 private domestic exploration and production businesses and more than 140 publicly-listed domestic exploration and production companies.
- *Increasing Importance of MLP Market for Upstream Energy Companies.* We believe that there will continue to be an increasing number of MLPs operating in the upstream segment of the energy infrastructure sector. We believe that attractive investment opportunities exist in those upstream MLPs whose cash distributions allow them to reserve funds to be used for the



replacement of depleted assets. We also believe that the ratio of subordinated units to common units in a typical MLP structure helps mitigate the commodity exposure of upstream MLPs for their common unit investors.

### **Market Opportunity**

We believe the environment for investing in privately-held and micro-cap public companies in the energy infrastructure sector is attractive for the following reasons:

- *Increased Demand Among Small and Middle Market Private Companies for Capital.* We believe many private and micro-cap public companies have faced increased difficulty accessing the capital markets due to a continuing preference by investors for issuances in larger companies with more liquid securities. Such difficulties have been magnified in asset-focused and capital intensive industries such as the energy infrastructure sector. We believe that the U.S. energy infrastructure sector's high level of projected capital expenditures and continuing acquisition and divestiture activity will provide us with numerous attractive investment opportunities.
- *Investment Activity of Private Equity Capital Sponsors.* We believe there is a large pool of uninvested private equity capital available for private and micro-cap public companies, including those involved in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. Given the anticipated positive long-term supply and demand dynamics of the energy industry and the current and expected public market valuations for companies involved in certain sectors of the energy industry, private equity capital has been increasingly attracted to the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. In particular, we believe that the public market valuations of many MLPs will cause private equity firms to invest and aggregate smaller U.S. energy infrastructure assets. We also expect those private equity firms to combine their capital with equity or mezzanine debt investors such as ourselves.
- *Finance Market for Small and Middle Market Energy Companies is Underserved by Many Capital Providers.* We believe that many lenders have, in recent years, de-emphasized their service and product offerings to small and middle market energy companies in favor of lending to large corporate clients and managing capital markets transactions. We believe, in addition, that many capital providers lack the necessary technical expertise to evaluate the quality of the underlying assets of small and middle market private companies and micro-cap public companies in the energy infrastructure sector and lack a network of relationships with such companies.
- *Attractive Companies with Limited Access to Other Capital.* We believe there are, and will continue to be, attractive companies that will benefit from private equity investments prior to a public offering of their equity, whether as an MLP or otherwise. We also believe that there are a number of companies in the midstream and downstream segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector with the same stable cash flow characteristics as those being acquired by MLPs or funded by private equity capital in anticipation of contribution to an MLP. We believe that many such companies are not being acquired by MLPs or attracting private equity capital because they do not produce income that qualifies for inclusion in an MLP pursuant to the applicable U.S. Federal income tax laws, are perceived by such investors as too small, or are in areas of the midstream energy infrastructure segment in which most MLPs do not have specific expertise. We believe that these companies represent attractive investment candidates for us.

### **Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to meet the financing needs of companies within the U.S. energy infrastructure sector for the following reasons:

- *Existing Investment Platform and Focus on the Energy Infrastructure Sector.* We believe that our Advisor's current investment platform provides us with significant advantages in sourcing, evaluating, executing and managing investments. Our Advisor specializes in the energy sector and had approximately \$2.9 billion of assets under management as of May 31, 2007, including the assets of three other publicly traded closed-end management investment companies and separate accounts for institutions and high net worth individuals. Our Advisor created the first publicly traded closed-end management investment company focused primarily on investing in MLPs involved in the energy infrastructure sector, and its aggregate managed capital is among the largest of those closed-end management investment company advisors focused on the energy infrastructure sector.
- *Experienced Management Team.* The members of our Advisor's investment committee have an average of over 20 years of financial investment experience. Our Advisor's four senior investment professionals are responsible for the negotiation, structuring and managing of our investments and have over 70 years of combined experience in energy, leveraged finance and private equity investing. We believe that the members of our Advisor's investment committee and the Advisor's senior

investment professionals have developed strong reputations in the capital markets, particularly in the energy infrastructure sector, that we believe affords us a competitive advantage in identifying and investing in energy infrastructure companies.

- *Disciplined Investment Philosophy.* In making its investment decisions, our Advisor intends to continue the disciplined investment approach that it has used since its founding. That investment approach emphasizes current income with the potential for enhanced returns through dividend growth, capital appreciation, low volatility and minimization of downside risk. Our Advisor's investment process involves an assessment of the overall attractiveness of the specific subsector of the energy infrastructure sector in which a prospective portfolio company is involved; such company's specific competitive position within that subsector; potential commodity price, supply and demand and regulatory concerns; the stability and potential growth of the prospective portfolio company's cash flows; the prospective portfolio company's management track record and incentive structure and our Advisor's ability to structure an attractive investment.
- *Flexible Transaction Structuring.* We are not subject to many of the regulatory limitations that govern traditional lending institutions such as commercial banks. As a result, we can be flexible in structuring investments and selecting the types of securities in which we invest. Our Advisor's senior investment professionals have substantial experience in structuring investments that balance the needs of energy infrastructure companies with appropriate risk control.
- *Extended Investment Horizon.* Unlike private equity and venture capital funds, we are not subject to standard periodic capital return requirements. These provisions often force private equity and venture capital funds to seek quicker returns on their investments through mergers, public equity offerings or other liquidity events than may otherwise be desirable, potentially resulting in both a lower overall return to investors and an adverse impact on their portfolio companies. We believe our flexibility to make investments with a long-term view and without the capital return requirements of traditional private investment funds enhances our ability to generate attractive returns on invested capital.

#### **Targeted Investment Characteristics**

We anticipate that our targeted investments will have the following characteristics:

- *Long-Life Assets with Stable Cash Flows and Limited Commodity Price Sensitivity.* We anticipate that most of our investments will be made in companies with assets having the potential to generate stable cash flows over long periods of time. We intend to invest a portion of our assets in companies that own and operate assets with long useful lives and that generate cash flows by providing critical services primarily to the producers or end-users of energy. We expect to limit the direct exposure to energy commodity price risk in our portfolio. We intend to target companies that have a majority of their cash flows generated by contractual obligations.
- *Experienced Management Teams with Energy Infrastructure Focus.* We target investments in companies with management teams that have a track record of success and that often have substantial knowledge and focus in particular segments of the energy infrastructure sector or with certain types of assets. We expect that our management team's extensive experience and network of business relationships in the energy infrastructure sector will allow us to identify and attract portfolio company management teams that meet these criteria.
- *Fixed Asset-Intensive Investments.* We anticipate that most of our investments will be made in companies with a relatively significant base of fixed assets that we believe will provide for reduced downside risk compared to making investments in companies with lower relative fixed asset levels. As fixed asset-intensive companies typically have less variable cost requirements, we expect they will generate attractive cash flow growth even with limited demand-driven or supply-driven growth.
- *Limited Technological Risk.* We do not intend to target investment opportunities involving the application of new technologies or significant geological, drilling or development risk.
- *Exit Opportunities.* We focus our investments on prospective portfolio companies that we believe will generate a steady stream of cash flow to generate returns on our investments as well as allow such companies to reinvest in their respective businesses. We expect that such internally generated cash flow will lead to distributions or the repayment of the principal of our investments in portfolio companies and will be a key means by which we monetize our investments over time. In addition, we seek to invest in companies whose business models and expected future cash flows offer attractive exit possibilities. These companies include candidates for strategic acquisition by other industry participants and companies that may repay, or provide

liquidity for, our investments through an initial public offering of common stock or other capital markets transactions. We believe our Advisor's investment experience will help us identify such companies.

**Corporate Information**

Our offices are located at 10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222, Overland Park, Kansas 66210, our telephone number is 1-866-362-9331 and our website is [www.tortoiseadvisors.com/tto.cfm](http://www.tortoiseadvisors.com/tto.cfm). Information posted to our website should not be considered part of this prospectus.

**THE OFFERING**

Common shares offered by selling holders	Up to 4,045,726 of our common shares, including 948,005 shares issuable to the selling holders pursuant to outstanding warrants.
Common shares outstanding after this offering	Up to 9,785,726 of our common shares, including 948,005 shares issuable to the selling holders pursuant to outstanding warrants. See “Description of Capital Stock.”
Warrants offered by selling holders	Up to 948,005 warrants.
Exercisability of Warrants	The warrants are exercisable at any time or from time to time until their expiration date. During any period when this shelf registration statement is not effective, U.S. holders of our warrants will not be able to exercise their warrants unless they are an “accredited investor,” as defined in the Securities Act, and make certain representations to us in connection with their exercise. We cannot assure you that we will be able to keep this shelf registration statement continuously effective until all of the warrants have been exercised or expired. Common shares issued upon exercise of the warrants at a time when the shelf registration statement is not effective will be “restricted securities” for purposes of Rule 144 under the Securities Act and will be subject to restrictions on transfer. See “Risk Factors – Risks Related to this Offering.”
Expiration Date of Warrants	February 6, 2013.
Exercise Price of Warrants	Each warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one common share at \$15.00 per share.
Listing of Common Shares and Warrants	Our common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “TTO.” Currently, no public market exists for our warrants. We do not intend to apply to list the warrants on any national securities exchange or the Nasdaq National Market. There can be no assurance that an active public market for the warrants will develop, or if such a market develops, it will be maintained.
Use of proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the common shares or warrants by the selling holders. However, upon any exercise of the warrants, we will receive cash consideration equal to the exercise price of \$15.00 per warrant. We anticipate that the exercise of warrants will not occur unless the market value of our common shares exceeds the exercise price per warrant. We anticipate that proceeds received by us from the exercise of the warrants, if any, will be used to retire all or a portion of our outstanding balance under our secured credit facility with any remainder used to fund investments in prospective portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus, and for temporary working capital needs. Pending such uses and investments, we expect to invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. See “Use of Proceeds.”
Regulatory status	We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. See “Election to Be Regulated as a Business Development Company.”
Distributions	We intend, subject to adjustment at the discretion of our board of directors, each quarter to pay out substantially all of the amounts we receive as recurring cash or paid-in-kind distributions on equity securities we own and interest payments on debt securities we own, less current or anticipated operating expenses, current

income taxes on our income and our leverage costs. On February 7, 2007, we paid a \$0.10 per share distribution to shareholders of record as of January 31, 2007. On June 1, 2007, we paid a \$0.16 per share distribution to shareholders of record as of May 24, 2007. See “Price Range of Common Shares and Distributions” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation — Determining Distributions to Stockholders.”

Taxation

Unlike most investment companies, we have not elected, and do not intend to elect, to be treated as a RIC under the Code. Therefore, we are, and intend to continue to be, obligated to pay federal and applicable state corporate income taxes on our taxable income. As a result of not electing to be treated as a RIC, we are not subject to the Code’s diversification rules limiting the assets in which a RIC can invest. In addition, we are not subject to the Code’s restrictions on the types of income that a RIC can recognize without adversely affecting its election to be treated as a RIC, allowing us the ability to invest in operating entities treated as partnerships under the Code, which we believe provide attractive investment opportunities. Finally, unlike RICs, we are not effectively required by the Code to distribute substantially all of our income and capital gains. Distributions on the common shares will be treated first as taxable dividend income to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, then as a tax free return of capital to the extent of a stockholder’s tax basis in the common shares, and last as capital gain. We anticipate that the distributed cash from our portfolio investments in entities treated as partnerships for tax purposes will exceed our share of taxable income from those portfolio investments. Thus, we anticipate that only a portion of distributions we make on the common shares will be treated as taxable dividend income to our stockholders. If you are an individual citizen or resident of the United States or a United States estate or trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes and meet certain holding period and other applicable requirements, the portion of such distributions treated as taxable dividend income will be “qualified dividend income” currently subject to a maximum 15% U.S. federal income tax rate. See “Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Taxation of U.S. Stockholders.”

Investment advisor

Tortoise Capital Advisors, a Delaware limited liability company and registered investment adviser, serves as our investment advisor. See “Portfolio Management,” “Management” and “Advisor.”

Fees

Pursuant to our investment advisory agreement, we pay our Advisor a fee consisting of two components — a base management fee and an incentive fee. The base management fee commenced on December 8, 2005, is paid quarterly in arrears, and is equal to 0.375% (1.5% annualized) of our average monthly Managed Assets (our total assets, including any assets purchased with or attributable to any borrowed funds, minus accrued liabilities other than (1) deferred taxes and (2) debt entered into for the purpose of leverage).

The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part, the investment income fee, is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears and will equal 15% of the excess, if any, of our net investment income for the quarter over a quarterly hurdle rate equal to 2% (8% annualized) of our average monthly net assets. No investment income fee was paid or earned prior to December 8, 2006.

The second part of the incentive fee, the capital gains fee, will be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or, upon termination of the investment advisory agreement, as of the termination date), and will equal (i) 15% of (a) our net realized capital gains on a cumulative basis from the commencement of our operations on December 8, 2005 to the end of each fiscal

	<p>year, less (b) any unrealized capital depreciation at the end of such fiscal year, less (ii) the aggregate amount of all capital gains fees paid to our Advisor in prior years. Our Advisor will use at least 25% of any capital gains fees received from us at any time on or prior to December 8, 2007 to purchase our common shares in the open market. There can be no assurance that our Advisor will earn any capital gains fee and, as a result, there can be no assurance that our Advisor will make any such purchases. During the period ended February 28, 2007, we accrued \$487,627 as a provision for capital gains incentive fees. The provision for capital gains incentive fees resulted from the increase in fair value and unrealized appreciation on investments. Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, the capital gains incentive fee is paid annually only if there are realization events and only if the calculation defined in the agreement results in an amount due. As of May 1, 2007, no payments have been made, or are due to, our Advisor. See “Advisor — Investment Advisory Agreement,” which also contains a discussion of our expenses.</p>
Sub-advisor	<p>Kenmont Investment Management, L.P. serves as our sub-advisor. Kenmont is a Houston, Texas based registered investment advisor with experience investing in privately-held and public companies in the U.S. energy and power sectors. Pursuant to the sub-advisory agreement between Kenmont and our Advisor, our Advisor pays Kenmont a portion of the fee it receives from us. See “Advisor — Sub-Advisor Arrangement.”</p>
Leverage	<p>We have and may borrow funds to make investments, and we have and may grant a security interest in our assets in connection with such borrowings, including any borrowings by any of our subsidiaries. We use this practice, which is known as “leverage,” to attempt to increase returns to our stockholders. However, leverage involves significant risks and the costs of any leverage transactions will be borne by our stockholders. See “Risk Factors.” With certain limited exceptions, we are only allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowing. The amount of leverage that we may employ will depend on our assessment of market conditions and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing.</p> <p>On April 23, 2007, we entered into a new credit facility with U.S. Bank as a lender, agent and lead arranger, and Bank of Oklahoma, N.A. The new credit facility replaces our previous revolving credit facility with U.S. Bank and provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$20.0 million that can be increased to \$40.0 million if certain conditions are met. As of June 26, 2007, we had an outstanding balance of \$1.6 million under the new credit facility. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Result of Operations — Borrowings” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Senior Securities.”</p>
Dividend reinvestment plan	<p>We have an “opt out” dividend reinvestment plan. As a result, if we declare a distribution, stockholders’ cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional common shares, unless they specifically “opt out” of the dividend reinvestment plan so as to receive cash distributions. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of common shares will generally be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan” and “Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Taxation of U.S. Stockholders.”</p>
Trading at a discount	<p>Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. The possibility that our common shares may trade at a discount to</p>

	<p>our net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. Our net asset value immediately following this offering will reflect reductions resulting from the amount of the offering expenses paid. This risk may have a greater effect on investors expecting to sell their shares soon after completion of this offering. We generally may not issue additional common shares at a price below our net asset value (net of any sales load (underwriting discount)) without first obtaining approval of our stockholders and board of directors. Our stockholders granted us the authority to sell our common shares below net asset value, subject to certain conditions. This authority extends through December 20, 2007. We cannot predict whether our common shares will trade above, at, or below net asset value.</p>
Dilution	<p>The issuance of additional common shares upon the exercise of the warrants registered for resale by this prospectus, if the warrants are exercised at a time when the exercise price of \$15.00 per warrant is less than the net asset value per share of our common shares, will have a dilutive effect on the value of our common shares. In addition, if we sell our common shares below net asset value, our net asset value will decrease immediately following such issuance. Our stockholders granted us authority to sell our common shares below net asset value, subject to certain conditions. This authority extends through December 20, 2007.</p>
Anti-takeover provisions	<p>Our board of directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. This structure is intended to provide us with a greater likelihood of continuity of management, which may be necessary for us to realize the full value of our investments. A staggered board of directors also may deter hostile takeovers or proxy contests, as may certain provisions of Maryland law, our Charter or Bylaws or other measures adopted by us. These provisions or measures also may limit the ability of our stockholders to sell their shares at a premium over then-current market prices by discouraging a third party from seeking to obtain control of us. See “Certain Provisions of Our Charter and Bylaws and the Maryland General Corporation Law.”</p>
Risk factors	<p>Investing in our common shares or warrants involves certain risks relating to our structure and our investment objective that you should consider before deciding whether to invest in our common shares and warrants. In addition, we expect that our portfolio will consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held energy infrastructure companies. These investments may involve a high degree of business and financial risk, and they are generally illiquid. Our portfolio companies typically will require additional outside capital beyond our investment in order to succeed. A large number of entities compete for the same kind of investment opportunities as we seek. We borrow funds to make our investments in portfolio companies. As a result, we are and will be exposed to the risks of leverage, which may be considered a speculative investment technique. Borrowings magnify the potential for gain and loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our common shares and warrants.</p> <p>Also, we are subject to certain risks associated with valuing our portfolio, changing interest rates, accessing additional capital, fluctuating quarterly results and operating in a regulated environment. See “Risk Factors” for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding whether to invest in our common shares.</p>
Available information	<p>We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, a registration statement on Form N-2, including any amendments thereto and related exhibits, under the Securities Act of 1933, which we refer to as the</p>

Securities Act, with respect to our common shares offered by this prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our common shares and warrants being offered by this prospectus.

Our common shares are registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act, and we are required to file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. This information may be obtained free of charge by contacting us at 10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222, Overland Park, Kansas 66210 or by telephone at 1-866-362-9331 or on our website at [www.tortoiseadvisors.com/tto.cfm](http://www.tortoiseadvisors.com/tto.cfm) and is also available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at <http://www.sec.gov>, that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, that file documents electronically with the SEC. Information posted to our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus.



**FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in this offering will bear directly or indirectly. **We caution you that the percentages in the table below indicating annual expenses are estimates and may vary.**

**Stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares):**

Sales load	0.00%
Offering expenses	0.07%(1)
Dividend reinvestment plan expenses	0.00%(2)
Total stockholder transaction expenses paid	0.07%
<b>Annual expenses following this offering (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares)(3):</b>	
Management fee payable under investment advisory agreement	2.01%(4)
Incentive fees payable under investment advisory agreement	0.00%(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	2.38%(6)
Other expenses	0.47%(7)
Total annual expenses	4.86%

**Example**

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common shares. These amounts are based upon assumed offering expenses of 0.07 % and our payment of annual operating expenses at the levels set forth in the table above.

	<u>1 Year</u>	<u>3 Years</u>	<u>5 Years</u>	<u>10 Years</u>
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5% annual return	\$ 49	\$ 147	\$ 245	\$ 490

**The example and the expenses in the tables above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown.** Moreover, while the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5%. A 5% annual return will not require payment of an incentive fee to our Advisor based on Net Investment Income and may not require payment of an incentive fee based on capital gains. Accordingly, no incentive fee is included in this example. See “Advisor — Examples of Quarterly Incentive Fee Calculation” for additional information concerning incentive fee calculations. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan may receive common shares valued at the market price in effect at that time. This price may be at, above or below net asset value. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan” for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

- (1) The percentage reflects estimated offering expenses of approximately \$89,300.
- (2) The expenses associated with the administration of our dividend reinvestment plan are included in “Other expenses.” The participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will pay a pro rata share of brokerage commissions incurred with respect to open market purchases, if any, made by the Plan Agent under the Plan. For more details about the plan, see “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.”
- (3) “Net assets attributable to common shares” equals net assets (i.e., total assets less total liabilities and the aggregate liquidation preference of any outstanding shares of preferred stock) of (i) approximately \$122 million at February 28, 2007, plus (ii) investments of \$2,250,000 in High Sierra Energy GP, LLC, \$1,000,000 in Mowood, LLC, \$12,250,000 in VantaCore Partners, L.P., \$7,500,015 in Abraxas Energy Partners, L.P., \$10,000,011 in High Sierra Energy, L.P., \$7,499,990 in EV Energy Partners and \$10,000,000 in International Resource Partners, L.P., all valued at their purchase price, and (iii) reflecting leverage of approximately \$41.2 million determined using the assumptions set forth in footnote (6) below.
- (4) Although our management fee is 1.5% (annualized) of our average monthly Managed Assets, the table above reflects expenses as a percentage of net assets. Managed Assets means total assets (including any assets purchased with any

[Table of Contents](#)

borrowed funds) minus accrued liabilities other than (i) deferred taxes and (ii) debt entered into for the purpose of leverage. Net assets is Managed Assets minus deferred taxes, debt entered into for the purposes of leverage and the aggregate liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred shares. See “Advisor — Investment Advisory Agreement — Management Fee.”

- (5) We pay our Advisor a fee consisting of two components — a base management fee and an incentive fee. The base management fee is paid quarterly in arrears and is equal to 0.375% (1.5% annualized) of our average monthly Managed Assets for such quarter. The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part, the investment income fee, is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears and will equal 15% of the excess, if any, of our Net Investment Income for the fiscal quarter over a quarterly hurdle rate equal to 2% (8% annualized) of our average monthly Net Assets for the quarter. For purposes of calculating the investment income fee, “Net Investment Income” means interest income (including accrued interest that we have not yet received in cash), dividend and distribution income from equity investments (but excluding that portion of cash distributions that are treated as return of capital), and any other income (including any fees such as commitment, origination, syndication, structuring, diligence, monitoring, and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the fiscal quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable by us, any interest expense, any accrued income taxes related to Net Investment Income and dividends paid on issued and outstanding preferred stock, if any, but excluding the incentive fees payable to our Advisor). No investment income fee was paid or earned prior to December 8, 2006. The second part of the incentive fee, the capital gains fee, will be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of the investment advisory agreement, as of the termination date), and will equal (i) 15% of (a) our net realized capital gains, excluding the impact of current and deferred income taxes, on a cumulative basis from the commencement of our operations on December 8, 2005 to the end of each fiscal year, less (b) any unrealized capital depreciation, excluding the impact of deferred income taxes, at the end of such fiscal year, less (ii) the aggregate amount of all capital gains fees paid to our Advisor in prior years. Our Advisor will use at least 25% of any capital gains fee, if any, received on or prior to December 8, 2007 to purchase our common shares in the open market. There can be no assurance that our Advisor will earn any capital gains fee and, as a result, there can be no assurance that our Advisor will make any such purchases. During the period ended February 28, 2007, we accrued \$487,627 as a provision for capital gains incentive fees. The provision for capital gains incentive fees resulted from the increase in fair value and unrealized appreciation on investments. Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, the capital gains incentive fee is paid annually only if there are realization events and only if the calculation defined in the agreement results in an amount due. We may have capital gains and interest income that could result in the payment of an incentive fee to our Advisor in the first year after completion of this offering. However, as we cannot predict whether we will meet the necessary performance targets, we have assumed a base incentive fee of 0% in this table.
- (6) We intend to borrow funds to make investments to the extent we determine that additional capital would allow us to take advantage of additional investment opportunities or if the market for debt financing presents attractively priced debt financing opportunities, and, in either case, if our board of directors determines that leveraging our portfolio would be in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders. On April 23, 2007, we entered into a new credit facility with U.S. Bank as a lender, agent and lead arranger, and Bank of Oklahoma, N.A. The new credit facility replaces our previous revolving credit facility with U.S. Bank and provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$20.0 million that can be increased to \$40.0 million if certain conditions are met. As of June 26, 2007, we had an outstanding balance under the new credit facility of \$1.6 million. The table above assumes we borrow for investment purposes an amount equal to 25.0% of our total assets (including such borrowed funds) and that the annual interest rate on the amount borrowed is 7%. The table presented above estimates what our annual expenses would be, stated as a percentage of our net assets attributable to our common shares. The table presented below, unlike the table presented above, assumes we do not use any form of leverage and, as a result, our estimated total annual expenses would be as follows:

Management fee	1.50%
Incentive fees payable under our Investment Advisory Agreement	0.00%
Other expenses	0.44%
Total annual expenses	<u>1.94%</u>

- (7) “Other expenses” includes our estimated overhead expenses, including payments to our transfer agent, our administrative agent and legal and accounting expenses and excludes income tax expense. The holders of our common shares indirectly bear the cost associated with such other expenses.

**SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Senior Securities” and the financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus. Financial information presented below for the fiscal quarters ended February 28, 2006, May 31, 2006, August 31, 2006, November 30, 2006 and February 28, 2007 is unaudited. Financial information presented below for the period from December 8, 2005 to November 30, 2006, and as of November 30, 2006, has been derived from our financial statements audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, which are included herein. The historical data is not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period.

	Period from December 8, 2005 to November 30, 2006(1)	Fiscal Quarter Ended				
		February 28, 2006(2)	May 31, 2006	August 31, 2006	November 30, 2006	February 28, 2007
<b>Statement of operations data:</b>						
Investment income	\$ 2,119,843	\$ 403,505	\$ 347,496	\$ 448,124	\$ 920,718	\$ 391,635
Advisory fees	634,989	136,796	169,367	163,364	165,462	867,694(3)
All other expenses	360,156	97,925	81,930	87,010	93,291	1,233,225(4)
Total operating expenses	\$ 995,145	\$ 234,721	\$ 251,297	\$ 250,374	\$ 258,753	\$ 2,100,919
Current and deferred tax expense, net	516,055	61,100	34,855	163,679	256,421	795,916
Net realized loss on investments before current tax benefit	1,462	—	—	—	1,462	—
Unrealized gain on investments before deferred tax expense	328,858	—	—	297,054	31,804	2,921,990
Increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 936,039	\$ 107,684	\$ 61,344	\$ 331,125	\$ 435,886	\$ 416,790

	As of				
	February 28, 2006(2)	May 31, 2006	August 31, 2006	November 30, 2006	February 28, 2007
<b>Statement of assets and liabilities data:</b>					
Short-term investments	\$ 42,845,831	\$ 25,758,402	\$ 20,649,152	\$ 5,431,414	\$ 49,674,007
Investments	0	16,999,991	22,549,991	37,144,100	74,586,033
Other assets	160,044	124,730	233,569	357,498	228,413
Total assets	\$ 43,005,875	\$ 42,883,123	\$ 43,432,712	\$ 42,933,012	\$ 124,488,453
Total liabilities	494,720	271,608	922,476	604,610	2,296,062
Total net assets	\$ 42,511,155	\$ 42,611,515	\$ 42,510,236	\$ 42,328,402	\$ 122,192,391
Net asset value per share	\$ 13.76	\$ 13.80	\$ 13.76	\$ 13.70	\$ 13.84

- (1) We were incorporated on September 8, 2005, but did not commence operations until December 8, 2005.
- (2) We did not commence operations until December 8, 2005. As a result, the fiscal quarter ended February 28, 2006 was not a full fiscal quarter.
- (3) During the period ended February 28, 2007, the Company accrued \$487,627 as a provision for capital gains incentive fees. The provision for capital gains incentive fees resulted from the increase in fair value and unrealized appreciation on investments. Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, the capital gains incentive fee is paid annually only if there are realization events and only if the calculation defined in the agreement results in an amount due.
- (4) Includes \$765,059 of non-recurring expenses related to the loss on redemption of the previously outstanding Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock. The Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock issuance was utilized as bridge financing to fund portfolio investments and was fully redeemed upon completion of the initial public offering.

The information contained under the headings “Selected Financial Data” and “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” in our future annual reports on Form 10-K under the Exchange Act is hereby incorporated by reference.

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The matters discussed in this prospectus, as well as in future oral and written statements by our management, that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “could,” “intends,” “target,” “projects,” “contemplates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential,” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar words. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain levels of return, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our existing and prospective portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our informal relationships with third parties;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and the domestic energy infrastructure sector;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our ability to make investments consistent with our investment objective, including with respect to the size, nature and terms of our investments;
- our expected financings;
- our regulatory structure;
- our ability to operate as a business development company;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital and our anticipated use of proceeds;
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;
- our ability to cause a subsidiary to become a licensed Small Business Investment Company; and
- the size or growth prospects of the energy infrastructure sector or any category thereof.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, please see the discussion under “Risk Factors.” You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances occurring after the date of this prospectus. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in our common shares or warrants should not constitute a complete investment program for any investor and involves a high degree of risk. Due to the uncertainty in our investments, there can be no assurance that we will achieve our investment objective. You should carefully consider the risks described below before making an investment decision.*

### **Risks Related to Our Operations**

*We are a new company with limited operating history.*

We were incorporated in Maryland on September 8, 2005. We are subject to all of the business risks and uncertainties associated with any new business, including the risk that we will not achieve our investment objective and that the value of an investment in our common shares or warrants could decline substantially.

*Our Advisor has a limited operating history and will serve as investment advisor to other funds, which may create conflicts of interest not in the best interest of us or our stockholders.*

Our Advisor was formed in October 2002 and has been managing investments in portfolios of MLPs and other issuers in the energy sector since that time, including management of the investments of TYG since February 27, 2004, TYY since May 31, 2005 and TYN since October 31, 2005. From time to time the Advisor may pursue areas of investments in which the Advisor has more limited experience.

We, TYG, TYY and TYN have the same investment advisor, rely on some of the same personnel and will use the same investment committee. Our Advisor's services under the investment advisory agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish the same or similar services to other entities, including businesses that may directly or indirectly compete with us so long as its services to us are not impaired by the provision of such services to others. In addition, the publicly traded funds and private accounts managed by our Advisor may make investments similar to investments that we may pursue, although these entities generally target investments in publicly traded companies with market capitalizations in excess of \$250 million, while we generally target investments in companies that are privately-held or have market capitalizations of less than \$250 million, and that are earlier in their stage of development. This may change in the future, however. Accordingly, our Advisor and the members of its investment committee may have obligations to other investors, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders, and it is possible that our Advisor might allocate investment opportunities to other entities, and thus might divert attractive investment opportunities away from us. However, our Advisor intends to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner consistent with our investment objectives and strategies, and in accordance with written allocation policies and procedures of our Advisor, so that we will not be disadvantaged in relation to any other client.

*We are dependent upon our Advisor's key personnel for our future success.*

We depend on the diligence, expertise and business relationships of the senior management of our Advisor. The Advisor's senior investment professionals and senior management will evaluate, negotiate, structure, close and monitor our investments. Our future success will depend on the continued service of the senior management team of our Advisor. The departure of one or more senior investment professionals of our Advisor, and particularly Terry Matlack, Abel Mojica III, Ed Russell or David Schulte could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objective and on the value of our common shares and warrants. We will rely on certain employees of the Advisor, especially Messrs. Matlack and Schulte, who will be devoting significant amounts of their time to non-Company related activities of the Advisor. To the extent Messrs. Matlack or Schulte and other employees of the Advisor who are not committed exclusively to us are unable to, or do not, devote sufficient amounts of their time and energy to our affairs, our performance may suffer.

***The incentive fee payable to our Advisor may create conflicting incentives.***

The incentive fee payable by us to our Advisor may create an incentive for our Advisor to make investments on our behalf that are riskier or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of such a compensation arrangement. Because a portion of the incentive fee payable to our Advisor is calculated as a percentage of the amount of our net investment income that exceeds a hurdle rate, our Advisor may imprudently use leverage to increase the return on our investments. Under some circumstances, the use of leverage may increase the likelihood of default, which would disfavor the holders of our common shares. In addition, our Advisor will receive an incentive fee based, in part, upon net realized capital gains on our investments. Unlike the portion of the incentive fee based on net investment income, there is no hurdle rate applicable to the portion of the incentive fee based on net capital gains. As a result, our Advisor may have an incentive to pursue investments that are likely to result in capital gains as compared to income producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative or long term securities than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during economic downturns or longer return cycles.

We may be required to pay an incentive fee even in a fiscal quarter in which we have incurred a loss. For example, if we have pre-incentive fee net investment income above the hurdle rate and realized capital losses, we will be required to pay the investment income portion of the incentive fee.

The investment income portion of the incentive fee payable by us will be computed and paid on income that may include interest that has been accrued but not yet received in cash, and the collection of which is uncertain or deferred. If a portfolio company defaults on a loan that is structured to provide accrued interest, it is possible that accrued interest previously used in the calculation of the investment income portion of the incentive fee will become uncollectible. Our Advisor will not be required to reimburse us for any such incentive fee payments.

***Our Advisor has limited experience in managing a BDC.***

Our Advisor has limited experience in managing or serving as investment advisor to a BDC. Additionally, the time required to maintain a BDC could distract our Advisor from its other duties. See “Regulation.”

***If we distribute substantially all of our income to our stockholders, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth. If additional funds are unavailable or not available on favorable terms, our ability to grow and execute our business plan will be impaired.***

Our business will require a substantial amount of capital if we distribute substantially all of our income to our stockholders and we are to grow. We may acquire additional capital from the issuance of securities senior to our common shares, including additional borrowings or other indebtedness or the issuance of additional securities. We may also acquire additional capital through the issuance of additional equity. However, we may not be able to raise additional capital in the future on favorable terms or at all. Our new credit facility contains a covenant precluding us from incurring additional debt. We may issue debt securities, other instruments of indebtedness or preferred stock, and we intend to borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as “senior securities,” up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act permits us to issue senior securities in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. Our ability to pay distributions or issue additional senior securities is restricted if our asset coverage ratio is not at least 200%, or put another way, the value of our assets (less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities) must be at least twice that of any outstanding senior securities (plus the aggregate involuntary liquidation preference of any preferred stock). If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our investments and repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous. As a result of issuing senior securities, we will also be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including increased risk of loss. If we issue preferred securities which will rank “senior” to our common shares in our capital structure, the holders of such preferred securities may have separate voting rights and other rights, preferences or privileges more favorable than those of our common shares, and the issuance of such preferred securities could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for securityholders or otherwise be in our best interest.

To the extent our ability to issue debt or other senior securities is constrained, we will depend on issuances of additional common shares to finance our operations. As a BDC, we generally are not able to issue additional common shares at a price below net asset value (net of any sales load (underwriting discount)) without first obtaining required approvals of our stockholders and our independent directors which could constrain our ability to issue additional equity. Our stockholders granted us the authority to sell our common shares below net asset value, subject to certain conditions. This authority extends through December 20, 2007. If we raise

additional funds by issuing more of our common shares or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common shares, the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time would decrease, and you may experience dilution.

***As a BDC, we are subject to limitations on our ability to engage in certain transactions with affiliates.***

As a BDC, we are prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our independent directors or the SEC. Any person that owns, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of our outstanding voting securities is our affiliate for purposes of the 1940 Act and we are generally prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to such affiliate, absent the prior approval of our independent directors. The 1940 Act also prohibits “joint” transactions with an affiliate, which could include investments in the same portfolio company (whether at the same or different times), without prior approval of our independent directors. If a person acquires more than 25% of our voting securities, we will be prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to such person, or entering into joint transactions with such person, absent the prior approval of the SEC. Our Advisor and TYG have previously applied to the SEC for exemptive relief to permit TYG, TYY, TYN and other clients of our Advisor, including us, to co-invest in negotiated private placements of securities. Unless and until such an exemptive order is obtained, we will not co-invest with affiliates in negotiated private placement transactions.

***If our investments are deemed not to be qualifying assets, we could lose our status as a BDC or be precluded from investing according to our current business plan.***

As a BDC, we must not acquire any assets other than “qualifying assets” unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. If our investments are deemed not to be qualifying assets, our status as a BDC may be jeopardized or we may be precluded from investing in the manner described in this prospectus, either of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. We also may be required to dispose of investments, which could have a material adverse effect on us and our stockholders, because even if we were successful in finding a buyer, we may have difficulty in finding a buyer to purchase such investments on favorable terms or in a sufficient time frame.

***We may choose to invest a portion of our portfolio in investments that may be considered highly speculative and that could negatively impact our ability to pay distributions and cause you to lose part of your investment.***

The 1940 Act permits a BDC to invest up to 30% of its assets in investments that do not meet the test for “qualifying assets.” Such investments may be made by us with the expectation of achieving a higher rate of return or increased cash flow with a portion of our portfolio and may fall outside of our targeted investment criteria. These investments may be made even though they may expose us to greater risks than our other investments and may consequently expose our portfolio to more significant losses than may arise from our other investments. We may invest up to 30% of our total assets in assets that are non qualifying assets in among other things, high yield bonds, bridge loans, distressed debt, commercial loans, private equity, and securities of public companies or secondary market purchases of securities of target portfolio companies. Such investments could impact negatively our ability to pay you distributions and cause you to lose part of your investment.

***Our debt increases the risk of investing in us.***

On April 23, 2007, we entered into a new credit facility. The new credit facility replaces our previous revolving credit facility and provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$20.0 million that can be increased to \$40.0 million if certain conditions are met. As of June 26, 2007, we had an outstanding balance of \$1.6 million under the new credit facility. The new credit facility precludes us from incurring additional debt and we may face liquidity constraints as a result. We may in the future incur incremental debt to increase our ability to make investments. Lenders from whom we may borrow money or holders of our debt securities will have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of our stockholders, and we have and may grant a security interest in our assets in connection with our debt. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders or note holders would receive proceeds before our stockholders. In addition, debt, also known as leverage, magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increases the risks associated with investing in our securities. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique and the costs of any leverage transactions will be borne by our stockholders. In addition, because the base management fee we pay to our Advisor is based on Managed Assets (which includes any assets purchased with borrowed funds), our Advisor may imprudently borrow funds in an attempt to increase our managed assets and in conflict with our or our stockholders’ best interests. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common shares to increase more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common shares to decline more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Similarly, any increase in our revenue in excess of interest expense on our borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without

## [Table of Contents](#)

the leverage. Any decrease in our revenue would cause our net income to decline more than it would have had we not borrowed funds and could negatively affect our ability to make distributions on our common shares. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and the performance of our portfolio companies and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures.

*Illustration.* The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common shares assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing in the table below.

	Assumed Return on our Portfolio (net of expenses)				
	-10%	-5%	0%	5%	10%
Corresponding return to stockholder(1)	(14.0)%	(8.8)%	(3.7)%	1.5%	6.6%

(1) Assumes \$164,952,616 in total assets, \$41,238,154 in debt outstanding, \$121,418,400 in stockholders' equity and an average cost of funds of 7%. Actual interest payments may be different.

***We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.***

We compete with public and private funds, commercial and investment banks and commercial financing companies to make the types of investments that we plan to make in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than us. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, allowing them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC.

***Our quarterly results may fluctuate.***

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly operating results due to a number of factors, including the return on our equity investments, the interest rates payable on our debt investments, the default rates on such investments, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

***Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of portfolio companies.***

We currently have investments in a limited number of portfolio companies. One or two of our portfolio companies may constitute a significant percentage of our total portfolio. An inherent risk associated with this investment concentration is that we may be adversely affected if one or two of our investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Financial difficulty on the part of any single portfolio company will expose us to a greater risk of loss than would be the case if we were a "diversified" company holding numerous investments.

***Our anticipated investments in privately-held companies present certain challenges, including the lack of available information about these companies and a greater inability to liquidate our investments in an advantageous manner.***

We primarily make investments in privately-held companies. Generally, little public information will exist about these companies, and we will be required to rely on the ability of our Advisor to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential risks and returns involved in investing in these companies. If our Advisor is unable to obtain all material information about these companies, including with respect to operational, regulatory, environmental, litigation and managerial risks, our Advisor may not make a fully-informed investment decision, and we may lose some or all of the money invested in these companies. In addition, our Advisor may inappropriately value the prospects of an investment, causing us to overpay for such investment and fail to receive an expected or projected return on its investment. Substantially all of these securities will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or will otherwise be less liquid than publicly traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments at advantageous times and prices or in a timely manner. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we previously have recorded our investments. We also may



face other restrictions on our ability to liquidate an investment in a portfolio company to the extent that we or one of our affiliates have material non-public information regarding such portfolio company.

***Most of our portfolio investments are and will continue to be recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. As a result, there is and will continue to be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.***

Most of our investments are and will be in the form of securities or loans that are not publicly traded. The fair value of these investments may not be readily determinable. We will value these investments quarterly at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. Our board of directors has retained Duff & Phelps, LLC, an independent valuation firm, to provide valuation assistance to the board of directors, if they so request, in connection with assessing whether the fair value determinations made by the investment committee of our Advisor are unreasonable. The types of factors that may be considered in fair value pricing of an investment include the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's earnings and ability to make payments, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, comparison to publicly traded companies, discounted cash flow and other relevant factors. Because such valuations are inherently uncertain, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these securities existed. As a result, we may not be able to dispose of our holdings at a price equal to or greater than the determined fair value, which could have a negative impact on our net asset value.

***Our equity investments may decline in value.***

The equity securities in which we invest may not appreciate or may decline in value. We may thus not be able to realize gains from our equity securities, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity securities may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience. As a result, the equity securities in which we invest may decline in value, which may negatively impact our ability to pay distributions and cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

***Unrealized decreases in the value of debt investments in our portfolio may impact the value of our common shares and may reduce our income for distribution.***

As a BDC, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at the fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our debt investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our investment portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its obligations to us with respect to the loans whose market values or fair values decreased. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods.

***When we are a minority equity or a debt investor in a portfolio company, we may not be in a position to control that portfolio company.***

When we make minority equity investments or invest in debt, we will be subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we may disagree, and that the stockholders and management of such company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our investments.

***Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.***

Portfolio companies in which we invest usually will have, or may be permitted to incur, debt that ranks senior to, or equally with, our investments, including debt investments. As a result, payments on such securities may have to be made before we receive any payments on our investments. For example, these debt instruments may provide that the holders are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments with respect to our investments. These debt instruments will usually prohibit the portfolio companies from paying interest on or repaying our investments in the event and during the continuance of a default under such debt. In the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying its senior creditors, a portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use to repay its obligation to us or provide a full or even partial return of capital on an equity investment made by us. In the case of debt ranking equally with our investments, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

***If our investments do not meet our performance expectations, you may not receive distributions.***

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a BDC, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. See “Regulation.” Also, restrictions and provisions in any future credit facilities and debt securities may limit our ability to make distributions. We cannot assure you that you will receive distributions at a particular level or at all.

***The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business, and if we need to sell any of our investments, we may not be able to do so at a favorable price. As a result, we may suffer losses.***

We generally expect to invest in the equity of companies whose securities are not publicly traded, and whose securities will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or will otherwise be less liquid than publicly-traded securities. We also expect to invest in debt securities with terms of five to ten years and hold such investments until maturity. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. However, to maintain our status as a BDC, we may have to dispose of investments if we do not satisfy one or more of the applicable criteria under the regulatory framework. Our investments are usually subject to contractual or legal restrictions on resale or are otherwise illiquid because there is usually no established trading market for such investments. The illiquidity of most of our investments may make it difficult for us to dispose of them at a favorable price, and, as a result, we may suffer losses.

***We will be exposed to risks associated with changes in interest rates.***

Equity securities may be particularly sensitive to rising interest rates, which generally increase borrowing costs and the cost of capital and may reduce the ability of portfolio companies in which we own equity securities to either execute acquisitions or expansion projects in a cost-effective manner or provide us liquidity by completing an initial public offering or completing a sale. Fluctuations in interest rates will also impact any debt investments we make. Changes in interest rates may also negatively impact the costs of our outstanding borrowings, if any.

***We may not have the funds to make additional investments in our portfolio companies.***

After our initial investment in a portfolio company, we may be called upon from time to time to provide additional funds to such company or have the opportunity to increase our investment through the exercise of a warrant to purchase common stock. There is no assurance that we will make, or will have sufficient funds to make, follow-on investments. Any decisions not to make a follow-on investment or any inability on our part to make such an investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment, may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation or may reduce the expected yield on the investment.

***Changes in laws or regulations or in the interpretations of laws or regulations could significantly affect our operations and cost of doing business.***

We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations and are subject to judicial and administrative decisions that affect our operations, including loan originations, maximum interest rates, fees and other charges, disclosures to portfolio companies, the terms of secured transactions, collection and foreclosure procedures and other trade practices. If these laws, regulations or decisions change, we may have to incur significant expenses in order to comply, or we may have to restrict our operations. In addition, if we do not comply with applicable laws, regulations and decisions, or fail to obtain licenses that may become necessary for the conduct of our business, we may be subject to civil fines and criminal penalties, any of which could have a material adverse effect upon our business, results of operations or financial condition.

***Our internal controls over financial reporting may not be adequate, and our independent registered public accounting firm may not be able to certify as to their adequacy, which could have a significant and adverse effect on our business and reputation.***

We are evaluating our internal controls over financial reporting. We plan to design enhanced processes and controls to address any issues that might be identified. As a result, we expect to incur significant additional expenses in the near term, which will negatively impact our financial performance and our ability to make distributions. This process also will result in a diversion of management’s time and attention. We cannot be certain as to the timing of completion of our evaluation, testing and remediation actions or the

impact of the same on our operations and may not be able to ensure that the process is effective or that the internal controls are or will be effective in a timely manner. Beginning with our annual report for our fiscal year ended November 30, 2008, our management will be required to report on our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder. We will be required to review on an annual basis our internal controls over financial reporting, and to disclose on a quarterly basis changes that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal controls over financial reporting. There can be no assurance that our quarterly reviews will not identify material weaknesses.

#### **Risks Related to an Investment in the U.S. Energy Infrastructure Sector**

***Our portfolio is and will continue to be concentrated in the energy infrastructure sector, which will subject us to more risks than if we were broadly diversified.***

We invest primarily in privately-held and micro-cap public energy companies. Because we are specifically focused on the energy infrastructure sector, investments in our common shares may present more risks than if we were broadly diversified over numerous sectors of the economy. Therefore, a downturn in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector would have a larger impact on us than on an investment company that does not concentrate in one sector of the economy. The energy infrastructure sector can be significantly affected by the supply of and demand for specific products and services; the supply and demand for crude oil, natural gas, and other energy commodities; the price of crude oil, natural gas, and other energy commodities; exploration, production and other capital expenditures; government regulation; world and regional events and economic conditions. At times, the performance of securities of companies in the energy infrastructure sector may lag the performance of securities of companies in other sectors or the broader market as a whole.

***The portfolio companies in which we invest are subject to variations in the supply and demand of various energy commodities.***

A decrease in the production of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, coal, refined petroleum products or other energy commodities, or a decrease in the volume of such commodities available for transportation, mining, processing, storage or distribution, may adversely impact the financial performance of companies in the energy infrastructure sector. Production declines and volume decreases could be caused by various factors, including catastrophic events affecting production, depletion of resources, labor difficulties, political events, OPEC actions, environmental proceedings, increased regulations, equipment failures and unexpected maintenance problems, failure to obtain necessary permits, unscheduled outages, unanticipated expenses, inability to successfully carry out new construction or acquisitions, import supply disruption, increased competition from alternative energy sources or related commodity prices. Alternatively, a sustained decline in demand for such commodities could also adversely affect the financial performance of companies in the energy infrastructure sector. Factors that could lead to a decline in demand include economic recession or other adverse economic conditions, higher fuel taxes or governmental regulations, increases in fuel economy, consumer shifts to the use of alternative fuel sources, changes in commodity prices or weather.

***Many companies in the energy infrastructure sector are subject to the risk that they, or their customers, will be unable to replace depleted reserves of energy commodities.***

Many companies in the energy infrastructure sector are either engaged in the production of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined petroleum products or coal, or are engaged in transporting, storing, distributing and processing these items on behalf of producers. To maintain or grow their revenues, many customers of these companies need to maintain or expand their reserves through exploration of new sources of supply, through the development of existing sources, through acquisitions, or through long-term contracts to acquire reserves. The financial performance of companies in the energy infrastructure sector may be adversely affected if the companies to which they provide service are unable to cost-effectively acquire additional reserves sufficient to replace the natural decline.

***Our portfolio companies are and will be subject to extensive regulation because of their participation in the energy infrastructure sector.***

Companies in the energy infrastructure sector are subject to significant federal, state and local government regulation in virtually every aspect of their operations, including how facilities are constructed, maintained and operated, environmental and safety controls, and the prices they may charge for the products and services they provide. Various governmental authorities have the power to enforce compliance with these regulations and the permits issued under them, and violators are subject to administrative, civil and criminal penalties, including civil fines, injunctions or both. Stricter laws, regulations or enforcement policies could be enacted in the future that likely would increase compliance costs and may adversely affect the financial performance of companies in the energy infrastructure sector and the value of our investments in those companies.

***Our portfolio companies are and will be subject to the risk of fluctuations in commodity prices.***

The operations and financial performance of companies in the energy infrastructure sector may be directly affected by energy commodity prices, especially those companies in the energy infrastructure sector owning the underlying energy commodity. Commodity prices fluctuate for several reasons, including changes in market and economic conditions, the impact of weather on demand or supply, levels of domestic production and imported commodities, energy conservation, domestic and foreign governmental regulation and taxation and the availability of local, intrastate and interstate transportation systems. Volatility of commodity prices, which may lead to a reduction in production or supply, may also negatively impact the performance of companies in the energy infrastructure sector that are solely involved in the transportation, processing, storing, distribution or marketing of commodities. Volatility of commodity prices may also make it more difficult for companies in the energy infrastructure sector to raise capital to the extent the market perceives that their performance may be tied directly or indirectly to commodity prices. Historically, energy commodity prices have been cyclical and exhibited significant volatility.

***Our portfolio companies are and will be subject to the risk of extreme weather patterns.***

Extreme weather patterns, such as hurricane Ivan in 2004 and hurricanes Katrina and Rita in 2005, could result in significant volatility in the supply of energy and power. This volatility may create fluctuations in commodity prices and earnings of companies in the energy infrastructure sector. Moreover, any extreme weather patterns, such as hurricanes Katrina and Rita, could adversely impact the assets and valuation of our portfolio companies.

***Acts of terrorism may adversely affect us.***

The value of our common shares, warrants and our investments could be significantly and negatively impacted as a result of terrorist activities, such as the terrorist attacks on the World Trade Center on September 11, 2001; war, such as the war in Iraq and its aftermath; and other geopolitical events, including upheaval in the Middle East or other energy producing regions. The U.S. government has issued warnings that energy assets, specifically those related to pipeline infrastructure, production facilities and transmission and distribution facilities, might be specific targets of terrorist activity. Such events have led, and in the future may lead, to short-term market volatility and may have long-term effects on the U.S. economy and markets. Such events may also adversely affect our business and financial condition.

**Risks Related to this Offering**

***The price of our common shares may be volatile and may decrease substantially.***

The trading price of our common shares following this offering may fluctuate substantially. The price of our common shares in the market after this offering may be higher or lower than the price you pay and the liquidity of our common shares may be limited, in each case depending on many factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include the following:

- changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of BDCs or other financial services companies;
- our dependence on the domestic energy infrastructure sector;
- our inability to deploy or invest our capital;
- fluctuations in interest rates;
- increases in the taxable portion of distributions we receive on our equity investments;
- any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;
- operating performance of companies comparable to us;
- changes in regulatory policies with respect to BDCs;
- our ability to borrow money or obtain additional capital;
- losing BDC status;
- actual or anticipated changes in our earnings or fluctuations in our operating results or changes in the expectations of securities analysts;
- general economic conditions and trends;
- departures of key personnel; or
- the sale by the selling holders named in this prospectus of a substantial number of our common shares in the public market.

***Investing in our common shares or warrants may involve an above average degree of risk.***

The investments we make may result in a higher amount of risk, volatility or loss of principal than alternative investment options. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in our common shares or warrants may not be suitable for investors with lower risk tolerance.

***We cannot assure you that the market price of our common shares will not decline following the offering.***

Shares of closed-end investment companies have in the past frequently traded at discounts to their net asset values and our stock may also be discounted in the market. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common shares will trade above, at or below our net asset value. The risk of loss associated with this characteristic of closed-end investment companies may be greater for investors expecting to sell common shares purchased in this offering soon after the offering. In addition, if our common shares trade below their

## Table of Contents

net asset value, we will generally not be able to issue additional common shares at their market price without first obtaining the approval of our stockholder and our independent directors to such issuance.

***We cannot assure you that an active public market for the warrants will develop.***

Currently, no public market exists for our warrants. We cannot assure you that one will develop or be sustained after this offering. We do not intend to apply to list the warrants on any national securities exchange or the Nasdaq National Market.

***Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common shares and warrants.***

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or making difficult a change in control of our company or the removal of our incumbent directors. We will be covered by the Business Combination Act of the Maryland General Corporation Law to the extent that such statute is not superseded by applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. However, our board of directors has adopted a resolution exempting us from the Business Combination Act for any business combination between us and any person to the extent that such business combination receives the prior approval of our board, including a majority of our directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act.

Under our charter, our board of directors is divided into three classes serving staggered terms, which will make it more difficult for a hostile bidder to acquire control of us. In addition, our board of directors may, without stockholder action, authorize the issuance of shares of stock in one or more classes or series, including preferred stock. See "Description of Capital Stock." Subject to compliance with the 1940 Act, our board of directors may, without stockholder action, amend our charter to increase the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. The existence of these provisions, among others, may have a negative impact on the price of our common shares and warrants, and may discourage third party bids for ownership of our company. These provisions may prevent any premiums being offered to you for our common shares and warrants.

***There will be dilution of the value of our common shares when the warrants are exercised or if we issue common shares below our net asset value.***

As a result of our private placements completed in 2006, warrants were issued permitting the holders thereof to acquire 957,130 of our common shares upon payment of the exercise price. The warrants represent the right to purchase, in the aggregate, approximately 10% of our common shares. These warrants are currently exercisable and are being registered for resale by this prospectus. The issuance of additional common shares upon the exercise of the warrants, if the warrants are exercised at a time when the exercise price is less than the net asset value per share of our common shares, will have a dilutive effect on the value of our common shares. In addition, if we sell our common shares below net asset value, our net asset value will decrease immediately following such issuance. Our stockholders granted us authority to sell our common shares below net asset value, subject to certain conditions. This authority extends through December 20, 2007.

***The warrants may have no value in bankruptcy.***

In the event a bankruptcy or reorganization is commenced by or against us, a bankruptcy court may hold that unexercised warrants are executory contracts subject to rejection by us with approval of the bankruptcy court. As a result, holders of the warrants may, even if sufficient funds are available, not be entitled to receive any consideration or may receive an amount less than they would be entitled to if they had exercised their warrants prior to the commencement of any such bankruptcy or reorganization.

***As a holder of warrants, you will not receive distributions on our common shares.***

Holders of warrants will not have the right to receive any distributions so long as their warrants are unexercised.

***There may be limitations on the ability of the holders of warrants to exercise their warrants and receive the underlying common shares.***

We have agreed to use our reasonable efforts to maintain an effective shelf registration statement on an appropriate form under the Securities Act covering the common shares, the warrants and the common shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants until the earlier of (i) the date on which the common shares, warrants and common shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants are sold in accordance with the intended distribution of such common shares or warrants, (ii) the date on which none of the shares of common shares or warrants are registrable securities, or (iii) the second anniversary of the effective date of the shelf registration statement of

[Table of Contents](#)

which this prospectus is a part. During any period when the shelf registration statement is not effective, U.S. holders of the warrants will not be able to exercise their warrants unless they are an “accredited investor,” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and make certain representations to us in connection with their exercise.

We cannot assure you that we will be able to keep the shelf registration statement continuously effective until all of the warrants have been exercised or expired. Common shares issued upon exercise of the warrants at a time when the shelf registration statement is not effective will be “restricted securities” for purposes of Rule 144 under the Securities Act and will be subject to restrictions on transfer.

## ELECTION TO BE REGULATED AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY

We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in maintaining our status as a BDC.

### Investment Reporting

In accordance with the requirements of Article 6 of Regulation S-X, we will report all of our investments, including loans, at market value or, for investments that do not have a readily available market value, their “fair value” as determined in good faith by our board of directors. Subsequent changes in these values will be reported through our statement of operations under the caption of “unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments.” See “Determination of Net Asset Value.”

### Distributions Policy

We intend, subject to adjustment in the discretion of our board of directors, to pay out substantially all of the amounts we receive as cash or paid-in-kind distributions on equity securities we own and interest payments on debt securities we own, less current or anticipated operating expenses, current income taxes on our income and our leverage costs. On January 16, 2007, our board of directors declared, and on February 7, 2007 we paid, a \$0.10 per share distribution to shareholders of record as of January 31, 2007.

On May 14, 2007, our board of directors declared, and on June 1, 2007 we paid, a \$0.16 per share distribution to shareholders of record as of May 24, 2007.

See “Price Range of Common Shares and Distributions” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation — Determining Distributions to Stockholders.”

### Warrants

Our outstanding warrants are currently exercisable and entitle the holder thereof to purchase one common share at the exercise price of \$15.00 per common share. All warrants will expire on February 6, 2013. No fractional warrant shares will be issued upon exercise of the warrants. We will pay to the holder of the warrant at the time of exercise an amount in cash equal to the current market value of any such fractional warrant shares.

### Exemptive Relief

Our Advisor and TYG have applied to the SEC for exemptive relief to permit TYG, TYY, TYN, us and our and their respective affiliates to take certain actions that otherwise would be prohibited by the 1940 Act. Unless and until we obtain an exemptive order, we will not co-invest with our affiliates in negotiated private placement transactions. We cannot guarantee that the requested relief will be granted by the SEC. Unless and until we obtain an exemptive order, our Advisor will not co-invest its proprietary accounts or other clients’ assets in negotiated private transactions in which we invest. Until we receive exemptive relief, our Advisor will observe a policy for allocating opportunities among its clients that takes into account the amount of each client’s available cash and its investment objectives. As a result of one or more of these situations, we may not be able to invest as much as we otherwise would in certain investments or may not be able to liquidate a position as quickly.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the common shares or warrants by the selling holders. However, upon any exercise of the warrants, we will receive cash consideration equal to the exercise price of \$15.00 per warrant. We anticipate that the exercise of warrants will occur when the market value of our common shares exceeds the exercise price per warrant. We anticipate that proceeds received by us from the exercise of the warrants, if any, will be used to retire all or a portion of our outstanding balance under our secured credit facility with any remainder used to fund investments in prospective portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus and for temporary working capital needs. Pending such uses and investments, we expect to invest these proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment.



**PRICE RANGE OF COMMON SHARES AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

Our common shares are traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “TTO.” We completed the initial public offering of our common shares on February 7, 2007 at a price of \$15.00 per share. Prior to such date, there was no public market for our common shares.

The following table sets forth the range of high and low sales prices of our common shares as reported on the New York Stock Exchange, and the dividends declared by us for each fiscal quarter since our initial public offering. The stock quotations are interdealer quotations and do not include markups, markdowns or commissions.

	NAV(1)	Price Range		Premium/ Discount of High Sales Price to NAV	Premium/ Discount of Low Sales Price to NAV	Cash Dividend Per Share (2)
		High	Low			
<b>2007</b>						
First quarter	\$13.84	\$15.03	\$14.50	8.60%	4.77%	\$ 0.10
Second Quarter	\$ —	\$18.47	\$14.31	—%	—%	\$ 0.16
June 1 through June 26, 2007	\$ —	\$18.99	\$17.72	—%	—%	\$ —

(1) Net asset value per share is generally determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The net asset value shown is based on outstanding shares at the end of the first quarter.

(2) Represents the dividend declared in the specified quarter.

The last reported price for our common shares on June 26, 2007 was \$18.09 per share.

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibility that our common shares will trade at a discount from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. At times, our common shares have traded at a premium to net asset value and at times our shares of common stock have traded at a discount to the net assets attributable to those shares. It is not possible to predict whether the shares offered hereby will trade at, above, or below net asset value.

On January 16, 2007 our board of directors declared, and on February 7, 2007 we paid, a \$0.10 per share distribution to shareholders of record as of January 31, 2007. On May 14, 2007 our board of directors declared and on June 1, 2007 we paid, a \$0.16 per share distribution to shareholders of record as of May 24, 2007.

We intend, subject to adjustment in the discretion of our board of directors, to pay out substantially all of the amounts we receive as recurring cash or paid-in-kind distributions on equity securities we own and interest payments on debt securities we own, less current or anticipated operating expenses, current income taxes on our income and our leverage costs.

We have an “opt out” dividend reinvestment plan. As a result, unless a stockholder opts out, distributions will be reinvested in our common shares pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan. See “Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” and “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.” We anticipate that only a portion of distributions we make on the common shares will be treated as taxable dividend income to our stockholders. If you are an individual citizen or resident of the United States or a United States estate or trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes and meet certain holding period and other applicable requirements, the portion of such distributions treated as taxable dividend income will be “qualified dividend income” currently subject to a maximum 15% U.S. federal income tax rate. See “Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Taxation of U.S. Stockholders.”

As a BDC, we are prohibited from paying distributions if doing so would cause us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act. Distributions also may be limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. It is our objective to invest our assets and structure our borrowings so as to permit stable and consistently growing distributions. However, there can be no assurances that we will achieve that objective or that our results will permit the payment of any cash distributions. For a more detailed discussion, see “Regulation.” See also “Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.”

**CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth (i) our actual capitalization as of February 28, 2007, (ii) our capitalization as adjusted to reflect our investments in High Sierra Energy GP, LLC; Mowood, LLC; VantaCore Partners, L.P.; Abraxas Energy Partners, L.P.; High Sierra Energy, L.P.; EV Energy Partners and International Resource Partners, L.P.; \$1.6 million outstanding under our secured credit facility and proceeds of \$136,875 from the exercise of 9,125 warrants, and (iii) our capitalization as further adjusted to reflect the exercise of all 948,005 outstanding warrants. You should read this table together with “Use of Proceeds” and our statement of assets and liabilities included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	<u>Actual</u> <u>February 28, 2007</u>	<u>As</u> <u>Adjusted</u>	<u>As Further</u> <u>Adjusted</u>
Short-term investments	\$ 49,674,007	\$ —	\$ 12,530,275
Investments	74,586,033	125,086,049	125,086,049
Short-Term Debt:			
Secured line of credit facility	—	1,600,000	—
Net Assets Applicable to Common Stockholders Consist of			
Warrants, no par value, 5,000,000 authorized; 957,130 issued and outstanding actual; 948,005 issued and outstanding as adjusted; 0 issued and outstanding as further adjusted	\$ 1,387,196	\$ 1,374,147	—
Capital Stock, \$0.001 par value, 100,000,000 common shares authorized; 8,828,596 common shares issued and outstanding actual; 8,837,721 common shares issued and outstanding as adjusted; 9,785,726 common shares issued and outstanding as further adjusted	8,829	8,888	9,786
Additional paid-in capital	120,176,813	120,326,728	135,830,702
Accumulated net investment loss, net of income tax benefit	(1,394,844)	(1,394,844)	(1,394,844)
Accumulated realized loss, net of income tax benefit	(906)	(906)	(906)
Net unrealized appreciation of investments, net of deferred tax expense	2,015,303	2,015,303	2,015,303
Net assets applicable to common stockholders	<u>\$ 122,192,391</u>	<u>\$ 122,329,266</u>	<u>\$ 136,460,041</u>

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

*The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this prospectus contain forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to the factors discussed under "Risk Factors," "Forward-Looking Statements" and elsewhere in this prospectus.*

### Overview

We invest primarily in privately-held and micro-cap public energy companies focused on the midstream and downstream segments, and to a lesser extent the upstream segment. We believe companies in the energy infrastructure sector generally produce stable cash flows as a result of their fee-based revenues and have limited direct commodity price risk. Our goal is to provide our stockholders with a high level of total return, with an emphasis on dividends and dividend growth. We invest primarily in the equity securities of companies that we expect to pay us distributions on a current basis and provide us distribution growth.

We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are subject to numerous regulations and restrictions. Unlike most investment companies, we are, and intend to continue to be, taxed as a general business corporation under the Code. See "Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Federal Income Taxation of the Company."

### Portfolio and Investment Activity

In May 2007, we completed two additional new investments. We invested \$12,250,000 in a newly formed private partnership, VantaCore Partners, L.P. The partnership was formed to acquire companies in the aggregate industry. Aggregate companies operate quarries and typically mine limestone, gravel, granite and sand which are used in road construction and other public works projects. The investment consisted of \$8,500,000 in common units and incentive distribution rights, and a \$3,750,000 participation investment in a secured credit facility. We also invested \$7,500,015 in a newly formed private partnership, Abraxas Energy Partners, L.P. Abraxas Petroleum Corporation (NYSE: ABP) formed Abraxas Energy Partners, L.P. and has contributed long-lived, low decline natural gas and oil reserves located in the Delaware and Gulf Coast Basins of Texas.

In May 2007, we also completed two follow on investments. We exercised our option to purchase a three percent interest in High Sierra Energy GP, LLC, the general partner of High Sierra Energy, L.P., at an exercise price of \$2,250,000 and we invested an additional \$1,000,000 in Mowood, LLC to fund the expansion of its newest subsidiary, Timberline Energy, LLC. Timberline Energy, LLC is a developer and operator of landfill methane gas collection systems.

As of June 26, 2007, our funded investments totaled approximately \$122.7 million, in 11 portfolio companies in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. Of the \$122.7 million, we have invested \$80.9 million in the midstream and downstream segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector, \$19.5 million in the upstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector and \$22.3 million in other segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector.

### Results of Operations

Set forth below is an explanation of our results of operations for the period from December 1, 2006 through February 28, 2007.

*Distributions Received from Investments:* Distributions received from investments consisted of \$0.6 million in gross distributions from investments, including \$0.5 million that was characterized as of return of capital. In addition, we received \$0.3 million in dividends from money market mutual funds and interest income from debt investments. The weighted average yield on our investment portfolio (excluding short-term investments) as of February 28, 2007 was 9.1 percent.

*Operating Expenses:* Recurring operating expenses were \$0.8 million, which consisted of \$0.4 million in management fees, \$0.3 million in interest expenses on our line of credit and preferred dividends, and \$0.1 million of other operating expenses. Total operating expenses were \$2.1 million, which includes two items that will not be part of our recurring distributable cash flow: we accrued \$0.5 million for capital gain incentive fees that are not due until an investment is liquidated, and second, we incurred costs of \$0.8 million for the redemption premium and issuance costs on our previously outstanding Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock. The

## [Table of Contents](#)

Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock issuance was utilized as bridge financing to fund portfolio investments and was fully redeemed upon completion of our initial public offering.

*Distributable Cash Flow:* Distributable Cash Flow (as defined below) was \$0.02 million, comprised of \$0.87 million received from investments less \$0.85 million in expenses. Expenses include \$0.2 million in preferred stock dividends and exclude the accrued capital gain incentive fee provision. On February 7, 2007, we paid a dividend to our shareholders of record as of January 31, 2007 of \$.10 per Common Share. We anticipate that our next quarterly distribution will be paid on or about May 31, 2007.

*Net Income/Loss:* Our net loss for the period was \$1.4 million, which included a deferred tax benefit of \$0.3 million.

*Net Unrealized Gain:* During the period, we had net unrealized gains of \$1.8 million after a deferred tax expense of \$1.1 million.

### **Recent Developments**

On June 1, 2007, we paid a dividend in the amount of \$0.16 per share, for a total of \$1,414,035. Of this total, the dividend reinvestment amounted to \$42,537.

On June 1, 2007, we invested \$7,499,990 in common units in a private placement of EV Energy Partners, L.P., a master limited partnership engaged in acquiring, producing and developing oil and gas properties. EV Energy Partners, L.P. stated that it plans to use the proceeds of the private placement to repay all of its borrowings under its revolving credit facility which were used to finance a previously completed acquisition of Monroe field properties in Louisiana. In addition, proceeds will fund a portion of its \$100,000,000 acquisition of oil and natural gas properties in Central and East Texas.

On June 12, 2007, we completed another follow-on investment, purchasing \$10,000,011 in common units of High Sierra Energy, L.P. The company indicated that it plans to use the proceeds to support its continued expansion.

On June 15, 2007, we invested \$10,000,000 in International Resource Partners, L.P, a newly formed private partnership. International Resource Partners, L.P. acquired International Resources, LLC, the coal subsidiary of International Industries, Inc. The company's initial acquisition of surface and underground coal mine operations in southern West Virginia is comprised of metallurgical and steam coal reserves, a coal washing and preparation plan, rail load-out facilities and a sales and marketing subsidiary.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

We raised approximately \$46.3 million of gross proceeds (\$42.5 million of net proceeds) in private placements of 3,088,596 common shares and warrants to purchase 772,124 of our common shares, the last at which was completed on January 9, 2006. On December 13, 2006, we entered into a \$15.0 million secured revolving credit facility with U.S. Bank, N.A. On January 17, 2007, the credit facility was amended to permit us to borrow up to \$20.0 million. Approximately \$11.5 million of the proceeds of our initial public offering was used to repay the full amount then outstanding under the credit facility. We raised an additional \$18.4 million of net proceeds for investment purposes in December 2006 when we sold 1,233,333 shares of Series A redeemable preferred stock and warrants to purchase 185,006 of our common shares.

On February 7, 2007, we completed our initial public offering of 5,740,000 shares of common stock at \$15.00 per share for gross proceeds of \$86.1 million. After underwriting discount and offering expenses, we received net proceeds of \$79.5 million.

On February 7, 2007, we redeemed all of the Series A redeemable preferred stock at the original issue price plus a 2 percent premium, for a total redemption price of \$18,870,000. After attributing \$283,059 in value to the warrants, the Company recognized a loss on redemption of the preferred shares of \$765,059. In addition, accrued dividends in the amount of \$228,750 were paid to the preferred stockholders. None of our warrants were redeemed.

On April 23, 2007, we replaced our previous revolving credit facility with U.S. Bank, N.A. and entered into a new secured committed credit facility with U.S. Bank, N.A. as a lender, agent and lead arranger, and Bank of Oklahoma, N.A. The new credit facility matures on March 21, 2008 and provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$20,000,000 that can be increased to \$40,000,000 if certain conditions are met. The revolving credit facility has a variable annual interest rate equal to the one-month LIBOR rate plus 1.75 percent and is secured by all assets of the Company. As of June 26, 2007, we had an outstanding principal balance of \$1.6 million under the new credit facility.

## Table of Contents

We expect to raise additional capital to support our future growth through equity offerings, issuances of senior securities or future borrowings to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and our current credit facility. We generally may not issue additional common shares at a price below our net asset value (net of any sales load (underwriting discount)) without first obtaining approval of our stockholders and board of directors. Our stockholders granted us the authority to sell our common shares below net asset value, subject to certain conditions, through December 20, 2007. We are restricted in our ability to incur additional debt by the terms of our credit facility.

### **Contractual Obligations**

We entered into a new investment advisory agreement with our Advisor as of January 1, 2007 pursuant to which we make payments consisting of: (i) a base management fee based on a percentage of the value of our Managed Assets, and (ii) an incentive fee, based on our investment income and our net capital gains. Our Advisor waived the portion of the incentive fee based on investment income until December 8, 2006. Our Advisor, and not us, pays the compensation and allocable routine overhead expenses of all investment professionals of its staff. Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, we also pay our Advisor an amount equal to our allocable portion of overhead and certain other expenses incurred by our Advisor in performing its obligations under the investment advisory agreement. No payments are due with respect to the license granted to us under the investment advisory agreement.

The investment advisory agreement may be terminated: (i) by us without penalty upon not more than 60 days written notice to the Advisor, or (ii) by the Advisor without penalty upon not less than 60 days written notice to us.

We have also entered into an administration agreement with our Advisor pursuant to which our Advisor will act as our administrator and perform (or oversee or arrange for the performance of) the administrative services necessary for our operation, including, without limitation, providing us with equipment, clerical, bookkeeping and record-keeping services. For these services we pay our Advisor a fee equal to 0.07 percent of our aggregate average daily managed assets up to and including \$150 million, 0.06 percent of our aggregate average daily managed assets on the next \$100 million, 0.05 percent of our aggregate average daily managed assets on the next \$250 million and 0.02 percent on the balance of our aggregate average daily managed assets. This administration agreement was unanimously approved by our board of directors, including our independent directors, on November 13, 2006.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

Other than the investment advisory agreement and the administration agreement with our Advisor, we do not have any off-balance sheet arrangement that has or is reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, or capital resources.

### **Borrowings**

On April 23, 2007, we replaced our previous credit facility with a new secured committed credit facility with U.S. Bank, N.A. as a lender, agent and lead arranger, and Bank of Oklahoma, N.A. The new credit facility matures on March 21, 2008 and provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$20,000,000 that can be increased to \$40,000,000 if certain conditions are met. The revolving credit facility has a variable annual interest rate equal to the one-month LIBOR rate plus 1.75 percent and is secured by all assets of the Company. As of June 26, 2007, we had an outstanding principal balance of \$1.6 million under the new credit facility.

In the future, we may fund additional investments through borrowings from banks or other lenders or issuing debt securities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Dividends**

On May 14, 2007, the Board of Directors declared the first quarterly dividend following our initial public offering of \$0.16 per share. The dividend was paid on June 1, 2007 to stockholders of record as of May 24, 2007.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The financial statements included in this prospectus are based on the selection and application of critical accounting policies, which require management to make significant estimates and assumptions. Critical accounting policies are those that are both important to the presentation of our financial condition and results of operations and require management's most difficult, complex or subjective judgments. While our critical accounting policies are discussed below, Note 2 in the notes to our financial statements included in this prospectus provide more detailed disclosure of all of our significant accounting policies.

#### ***Valuation of Portfolio Investments***

We intend to invest primarily in illiquid securities that generally will be subject to restrictions on resale, will have no established trading market and will be valued at fair value on a quarterly basis. Fair value is intended to be the amount for which an investment could be exchanged in an orderly disposition over a reasonable period of time between willing parties other than in a forced liquidation or sale. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, the fair values of such investments, which will be determined in accordance with procedures approved by our board of directors, may differ materially from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for the investments.

#### ***Interest and Fee Income Recognition***

Interest income will be recorded on an accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. When investing in instruments with an original issue discount or payment-in-kind interest, we will accrue interest income during the life of the investment, even though we will not necessarily be receiving cash as the interest is accrued. Commitment and facility fees generally will be recognized as income over the life of the underlying loan, whereas due diligence, structuring, transaction service, consulting and management service fees for services rendered to portfolio companies generally will be recognized as income when services are rendered.

### **Security Transactions and Investment Income Recognition**

Security transactions will be accounted for on the date the securities are purchased or sold (trade date). Realized gains and losses will be reported on an identified cost basis. Distributions received from our investments in limited partnerships generally are comprised of ordinary income, capital gains and return of capital from the limited partnerships. We record investment income and returns of capital based on estimates made at the time such distributions are received. Such estimates are based on information available from each limited partnership and/or other industry sources. These estimates may subsequently be revised based on information received from the limited partnerships after their tax reporting periods are concluded, as the actual character of these distributions are not known until after our fiscal year-end.

### **Federal and State Income Taxation**

We, as a corporation, are obligated to pay federal and state income tax on our taxable income. Our tax expense or benefit will be included in the Statement of Operations based on the component of income or gains (losses) to which such expense or benefit relates. Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes.

### **Distributions Received from Investments**

We generate revenues in the form of capital gains and distributions on distribution-paying equity securities, warrants, options, or other equity interests that we have acquired in our portfolio companies, and in the form of interest payable on the debt investments that we hold. We intend to acquire equity securities that pay cash distributions on a recurring basis. In some cases we may structure equity investments to provide that distributions are not payable in cash, or entirely in cash, but are instead payable in securities of the issuer. We intend to structure any debt investments to provide for quarterly interest payments. In addition to the cash yields received on any loans we make, in some instances such loans may also include any of the following: end of term payments, exit fees, balloon

## [Table of Contents](#)

payment fees or prepayment fees, any of which may be required to be included in our taxable income prior to receipt. In some cases we may structure debt investments to provide that interest is not payable in cash, or not entirely in cash, but is instead payable in securities of the issuer or is added to the principal of the debt. The amortization of principal on our debt investments may be deferred until maturity. We also expect to generate revenue in the form of commitment, origination, structuring or diligence fees, fees for providing managerial assistance and possibly consulting fees.

### **Determining Distributions to Stockholders**

Our portfolio generates cash flow to us from which we pay dividends to stockholders. When our board of directors determines the amount of any distribution we expect to pay our stockholders, it will review distributable cash flow (“DCF”). DCF is simply distributions received from investments less our total expenses. The total distributions received from our investments include the amount received by us as cash distributions from equity investments, paid-in-kind distributions, and dividend and interest payments. The total expenses include current or anticipated operating expenses, leverage costs and current income taxes on our operating income. Total expenses do not include deferred income taxes or accrued capital gains incentive fees.

### **Taxation of our Distributions**

We have invested, and intend to invest, primarily in partnerships and limited liability companies treated as partnerships for tax purposes, which generally have larger distributions of cash than the taxable income which they generate. Accordingly, we anticipate that the distributions we receive typically will include a return of capital component for accounting and tax purposes. Distributions declared and paid by us in any year generally will differ from our taxable income for that year; as such distributions may include the distribution of current year taxable income and returns of capital.

Unlike most investment companies, we have not elected, and do not intend to elect, to be treated as a Regulated Investment Company (“RIC”) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (“the Code”). Therefore, we are, and intend to continue to be, obligated to pay federal and applicable state corporate income taxes on our taxable income. On the other hand, we are not subject to the Code’s diversification rules limiting the assets in which a RIC can invest. In addition, we are not subject to the Code’s restrictions on the types of income that a RIC can recognize without adversely affecting its election to be treated as a RIC, allowing us the ability to invest in operating entities treated as partnerships for tax purposes, which we believe provide attractive investment opportunities. Finally, unlike a RIC, we are not effectively required by the Code to distribute substantially all of our income and capital gains. Unless a stockholder elects otherwise, distributions will be reinvested in additional common shares of the Company through our dividend reinvestment plan.

We believe that reinvesting gains in our company will enable us to grow our distributions to our stockholders, which will offer them an opportunity for an attractive total return. We may, in the future, make actual distributions to our stockholders of some or all net long-term capital gains.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

Our business activities contain elements of market risk. We consider changes in interest rates and the effect such changes can have on the valuations of the distribution-paying equity securities and debt securities we hold and the cost of capital under our credit facility to be our principal market risk.

As of February 28, 2007, none of the debt securities in which we have invested bore interest at variable rates and our credit facility had no outstanding principal balance.

We consider the management of risk essential to conducting our businesses. Accordingly, our risk management systems and procedures are designed to identify and analyze our risks, to set appropriate policies and limits and to continually monitor these risks and limits by means of reliable administrative and information systems and other policies and programs.

The information contained under the heading “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation” in our future annual reports or Form 10-K under the Exchange Act is hereby incorporated by reference.

**SENIOR SECURITIES**

The following table sets forth information about our outstanding senior securities as of June 26, 2007, based on our total assets as of February 28, 2007. The “—” indicates information which is not required to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.

Title of Securities	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities	Asset Coverage per Unit(1)	Involuntary Liquidation Preference per Unit	Average Market Value per Unit
Secured Revolving Credit Facility(2)	\$ 1,600,000	\$ 77,370	—	n/a

- (1) The asset coverage ratio for a class of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, divided by senior securities representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by \$1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage per Unit.
- (2) On April 23, 2007, we entered into the new credit facility with U.S. Bank as a lender, agent and lead arranger, and Bank of Oklahoma, N.A. The new credit facility replaces our previous revolving credit facility with U.S. Bank and provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$20.0 million that can be increased to \$40.0 million if certain conditions are met. As of June 26, 2007, we had an outstanding balance of \$1.6 million under the new credit facility.

**THE COMPANY**

We invest primarily in privately-held and micro-cap public energy companies focused on the midstream and downstream segments, and to a lesser extent the upstream segment. We believe companies in the energy infrastructure generally produce stable cash flows as a result of their fee-based revenue and limited direct commodity price risk. Our goal is to provide our stockholders with a high level of total return, with an emphasis on dividends and dividend growth. We invest primarily in the equity securities of companies that we expect to pay us distributions on a current basis and provide us distribution growth. Under normal conditions, we intend to invest at least 90% of our total assets (including assets obtained through leverage) in companies in the energy infrastructure sector. Companies in the energy infrastructure sector include (i) companies that derive a majority of their revenues from activities within the downstream, midstream and upstream segments of the energy infrastructure sector, and (ii) companies that derive a majority of their revenues from providing products or services to such companies.

Companies in the midstream segment of the energy infrastructure sector engage in the business of transporting, processing or storing natural gas, natural gas liquids, coal, crude oil, refined petroleum products and renewable energy resources. Companies in the downstream segment of the energy infrastructure sector engage in distributing or marketing such commodities and companies in the upstream segment of the energy infrastructure sector engage in exploring, developing, managing, or producing such commodities. Our investments are expected to range between \$5.0 million and \$20.0 million per investment, although investment sizes may be smaller or larger than this targeted range.

We raised approximately \$46.3 million of gross proceeds (\$42.5 million of net proceeds) through sales of 3,088,596 common shares and warrants to purchase 772,124 of our common shares, the last of which occurred in January 2006. We raised an additional \$18.4 million of net proceeds for investment purposes in December 2006 in a private placement in which we sold 1,233,333 shares of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock and warrants to purchase 185,006 of our common shares. We raised approximately \$79.5 million of net proceeds in our initial public offering on February 7, 2007 through the sale of 5,740,000 of our common shares. On February 7, 2007, we redeemed all of the Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock at \$15.00 per share plus a 2 percent premium, for a total redemption price of \$18,870,000. None of our warrants were redeemed. On April 23, 2007, we entered into the new credit facility with U.S. Bank as a lender, agent and lead arranger, and Bank of Oklahoma, N.A. The new credit facility replaces our previous revolving credit facility with U.S. Bank and provides for a revolving credit facility of up to \$20.0 million that can be increased to \$40.0 million if certain conditions are met. As of June 26, 2007, we had an outstanding balance of \$1.6 million under the new credit facility.

As of June 26, 2007, we have invested a total of \$122.7 million in 11 portfolio companies in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. Of the \$122.7 million, we have invested \$80.9 million in the midstream and downstream segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector, \$19.5 million in the upstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector and \$22.3 million in other segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector.

The following table summarizes our investments in portfolio companies as of June 26, 2007. All of our investment securities were



## Table of Contents

purchased directly from the portfolio company. Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P., EV Energy Partners, L.P. and Legacy Reserves L.P. are publicly-traded.

<b>Company (Segment)</b>	<b>Principal Business</b>	<b>Funded Investment</b>	<b>Expected Current Yield</b>
Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P. (Midstream)	Parent holding company of Eagle Rock Pipeline, L.P., a gatherer and processor of natural gas in north and east Texas	\$12.1 million in registered Common Units	7.9%(1)
High Sierra Energy, L.P. (Midstream)	Diversified midstream operations primarily in Colorado, Wyoming and Florida	\$24.8 million in Common Units	9.3%(1)
High Sierra Energy, GP, LLC (Midstream)	General Partner of High Sierra Energy, L.P.	\$2.4 million in GP Interests	1.1%(3)
Quest Midstream Partners, L.P. (Midstream)	Operator of natural gas gathering pipeline network	\$17.5 million in Common Units	7.7%(1)
Millennium Midstream Partners, L.P. (Midstream)	Gatherer and processor natural gas in Texas, Louisiana and offshore Gulf of Mexico	\$17.5 million in Class A Common Units	8.5%(1)
		\$0.02 million in Incentive Distribution Rights	n/a(3)
Mowood, LLC (Downstream)	Natural gas distribution in central Missouri with Department of Defense contract through 2014	\$1.5 million in LLC Units \$5.1 million in unsecured subordinated debt	10.0%(2) 12.0%
Legacy Reserves L.P. (Upstream)	Oil and natural gas production and development in the Permian Basin	\$4.5 million in registered Limited Partner Units	9.6%(1)
Abraxas Energy Partners, L.P. (Upstream)	Natural gas and oil exploitation and development in the Delaware and Gulf Coast Basins of Texas	\$7.5 million in Common Units	9.0%(1)
EV Energy Partners, L.P. (Upstream)	Acquirer, producer and developer of oil and gas properties	\$7.5 million in unregistered Limited Partner Units	5.3%(1)
VantaCore Partners L.P. (Aggregate)	Acquirer and operator of aggregate companies	\$8.5 million in Common Units \$3.8 in a secured credit facility	9.5%(1) 10.8%(4)
		\$0.0 million in Incentive Distribution Rights	n/a(3)

## Table of Contents

<u>Company (Segment)</u>	<u>Principal Business</u>	<u>Funded Investment</u>	<u>Expected Current Yield</u>
International Resource Partners L.P. (Coal)	Produces both metallurgical and steam coal in Central Appalachia	\$10.0 million in Class A Common Units	8.0%(1)
	Total Investments	<u>\$122.7 million</u>	

- (1) The expected current yield has been calculated by annualizing the most recent or anticipated recurring distribution and dividing by the amount invested in the underlying security. Actual distributions to us are based on each company's available cash flow. Distributions may be above or below the expected current yield and are subject to change.
- (2) Represents an equity distribution on our invested capital. We expect that, pending cash availability, such equity distributions will recur on an annual basis at or above such yield.
- (3) Currently non-income producing.
- (4) Floating interest rate

As of June 26, 2007, our Advisor's investment committee has approved an additional \$1.0 million equity investment and an additional \$1.0 million debt investment in Mowood, LLC.

We are an externally managed, non-diversified closed end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are subject to numerous regulations and restrictions.

### Our Advisor

We are managed by Tortoise Capital Advisors, a registered investment advisor specializing in the energy sector that had approximately \$2.9 billion of assets under management as of May 31, 2007, including the assets of three other publicly traded closed-end management investment companies and separate accounts for institutions and high net worth individuals. Our Advisor's aggregate managed capital is among the largest of investment advisors managing closed-end management companies focused on the energy sector. Our Advisor created TYG, the first publicly traded closed-end management company focused primarily on investing in MLPs in the energy infrastructure sector. Our Advisor also manages TYY, a publicly traded closed-end management company focused primarily on investing in MLPs and their affiliates in the energy infrastructure sector, and TYN, a publicly traded closed-end management company focused primarily on energy investments in public companies in publicly traded Canadian royalty trusts and income trusts and publicly traded U.S. MLPs. Our Advisor has limited experience managing a BDC, which is subject to different regulations than the other closed-end management investment companies managed by our Advisor. The members of our Advisor's investment committee have an average of 20 years of financial investment experience.

Our Advisor is controlled by Kansas City Equity Partners, L.C. ("KCEP") and Fountain Capital Management, L.L.C. ("Fountain Capital").

Our Advisor has 25 full time employees. Four of our Advisor's senior investment professionals are responsible for the origination, negotiation, structuring and managing of our investments. These four senior investment professionals have over 70 years of combined experience in energy, leveraged finance and private equity investing. Each of our Advisor's investment decisions will be reviewed and approved by its investment committee, which also acts as the investment committee for TYG, TYY and TYN. TYG, TYY and TYN generally target investments in publicly traded companies with market capitalizations in excess of \$250 million. We generally target investments in companies that are privately-held or have market capitalizations of less than \$250 million, and that are earlier in their

state of development. If TYG, TYY or TYN were ever to target investment opportunities similar to ours, our Advisor intends to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner consistent with our investment objective and strategies and in accordance with written allocation policies of our Advisor, so that we will not be disadvantaged in relation to any other client. See “Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Operations.”

Our Advisor has retained Kenmont as a sub-advisor. Kenmont is a Houston, Texas-based registered investment advisor with experience investing in privately-held and public companies in the U.S. energy and power sectors. Kenmont provides additional contacts to us and enhances our number and range of potential investment opportunities. The principals of Kenmont have collectively created and managed private equity portfolios in excess of \$1.5 billion and have over 50 years of experience working for investment banks, commercial banks, accounting firms, operating companies and money management firms. Kenmont has no prior experience managing a BDC. Our Advisor compensates Kenmont for the services it provides to us. Our Advisor also indemnifies and holds us harmless from any obligation to pay or reimburse Kenmont for any fees or expenses incurred by Kenmont in providing such services to us. Entities managed by Kenmont own approximately 7.6% of our outstanding common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 281,666 of our common shares. See “Advisor — Sub-Advisor Arrangement.”

### **U.S. Energy Infrastructure Sector Focus**

We pursue our investment objective by investing principally in a portfolio of privately-held and micro-cap public companies in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. The energy infrastructure sector can be broadly categorized as follows:

- *Midstream* — the gathering, processing, storing and transmission of energy resources and their byproducts in a form that is usable by wholesale power generation, utility, petrochemical, industrial and gasoline customers, including pipelines, gas processing plants, liquefied natural gas facilities and other energy infrastructure.
- *Downstream* — the refining, marketing and distribution of refined energy sources, such as customer-ready natural gas, natural gas liquids, propane and gasoline, to end-user customers, and customers engaged in the generation, transmission and distribution of power and electricity.
- *Upstream* — the development and extraction of energy resources, including natural gas and crude oil from onshore and offshore geological reservoirs as well as from renewable sources, including agricultural, thermal, solar, wind and biomass.

We focus our investments in the midstream and downstream segments, and to a lesser extent the upstream segment, of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. We also intend to allocate our investments among asset types and geographic regions within the U.S. energy infrastructure sector.

We believe that the midstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector will provide attractive investment opportunities as a result of the following factors:

- **Strong Supply and Demand Fundamentals.** The U.S. is the largest consumer of crude oil and natural gas products, the third largest producer of crude oil and the second largest producer of natural gas products in the world. The United States Department of Energy’s Energy Information Administration, or EIA, annually projects that domestic natural gas and refined petroleum products consumption will increase by 0.8% and 1.1%, respectively, through 2030. The midstream energy infrastructure segment provides the critical link between the suppliers of crude oil, natural gas, refined products and other forms of energy, whether domestically-sourced or imported, and the end-user. Midstream energy infrastructure companies are typically asset-intensive, with minimal variable cost requirements, providing operating leverage that allows them to generate attractive cash flow growth even with limited demand-driven or supply-driven growth.
- **Substantial Capital Requirements.** We believe, based on industry sources, that approximately \$20 billion of capital was invested in the midstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector during 2006. We believe that additional capital expenditures in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector will result from the signing of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 on August 8, 2005, which incorporates a number of incentives for additional investments in the energy infrastructure sector including business investment tax credits and accelerated tax depreciation.
- **Substantial Asset Ownership Realignment.** We believe that in the midstream and downstream segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector, the acquisition and divestiture market has averaged approximately \$34 billion of annual transactions between 2001 and 2006. We believe that such activity, particularly in the midstream segment, will continue as: larger integrated companies with high cost structures continue to divest energy infrastructure assets to smaller, more entrepreneurial companies;

## Table of Contents

MLPs continue to pursue acquisitions to drive distribution growth; and private equity firms seek to aggregate midstream U.S. energy infrastructure assets for contribution to existing or newly-formed MLPs or other public or private entities.

We believe the downstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector also will provide attractive investment opportunities as a result of the following factors:

- **Strong Demand Fundamentals.** We believe that long-term projected growth in demand for the natural gas and refined petroleum products delivered to end-users by the downstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector, combined with the 1.5% annual growth in domestic power consumption projected by the EIA through 2030, will result in continued capital expenditures and investment opportunities in the downstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector.
- **Requirements to Develop New Downstream Infrastructure.** With the trend towards increased heavy crude supply, high “light-heavy” crude oil pricing differentials and the impact of recent domestic capital-intensive environmental mandates, we believe that existing downstream infrastructure will require new capital investment to maintain an aging asset base as well as to upgrade the asset base to respond to the evolution of supply and environmental regulations.
- **Substantial Number of Downstream Companies.** There are numerous domestic companies in the downstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. For example, it is estimated by industry sources that over 8,000 retail propane companies operate in the U.S., and the EIA reports there are 114 domestic natural gas local distribution companies. We believe the substantial number of domestic companies in the downstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector provides consolidation opportunities, particularly among propane distributors.
- **Renewable Energy Resources Opportunities.** The increasing domestic demand for energy, recently passed energy legislation and the rising cost of carbon-based energy supplies have all encouraged a renewed and growing interest in renewable energy resources. We believe that downstream renewable energy resource assets will be brought on-line, particularly for producing and processing ethanol. The demand for related project financing is expected to be significant and we believe will provide investment opportunities consistent with our investment objective.

Although not part of our core focus, we believe the upstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector will benefit from strong long-term demand fundamentals and will provide attractive investment opportunities as a result of the following factors:

- **Substantial Asset Ownership Realignment.** We believe that in the upstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector, the property acquisition and divestiture market has averaged \$38 billion of annual transactions between 2001 and 2006. During such period, of those transactions for which values have been reported, more than 78% have a value of less than \$100 million. We believe this activity has been largely independent of commodity price fluctuations, and instead, has been driven by a combination of strategic business decisions and the desire to efficiently deploy capital. We believe that the fundamental factors that drive the upstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector acquisition and divestiture market will cause the level of activity to remain consistent with historical levels for the foreseeable future.
- **Substantial Number of Small and Middle Market Companies.** We believe that there are more than 900 private domestic exploration and production businesses and more than 140 publicly-listed domestic exploration and production companies. Small and middle market exploration and production companies play an important role in the upstream segment of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector, with a significant share of all domestic natural gas production and crude oil and natural gas drilling activity.
- **Increasing Importance of MLP Market for Upstream Energy Companies.** We believe that there will continue to be an increasing number of MLPs operating in the upstream segment of the energy infrastructure sector. We believe that attractive investment opportunities exist in those upstream MLPs whose cash distributions allow them to reserve funds to be used for the replacement of depleted assets. We also believe that the ratio of subordinated units to common units in a typical MLP structure helps mitigate the commodity exposure of the upstream MLPs for their common unit investors.

## **Market Opportunity**

We believe the environment for investing in privately-held and micro-cap public companies in the energy infrastructure sector is attractive for the following reasons:

- **Increased Demand Among Small and Middle Market Private Companies for Capital.** We believe many private and micro-cap public companies have faced increased difficulty accessing the capital markets due to a continuing preference by investors for

issuances in larger companies with more liquid securities. Such difficulties have been magnified in asset-focused and capital intensive industries such as the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. We believe that the energy infrastructure sector's high level of projected capital expenditures and continuing acquisition and divestiture activity will provide us with numerous attractive investment opportunities.

- **Investment Activity Private Equity Capital Sponsors.** We believe there is a large pool of uninvested private equity capital available for private and micro-cap public companies, including those involved in the energy infrastructure sector. Given the anticipated positive long-term supply and demand dynamics of the energy industry and the current and expected public market valuations for companies involved in certain sectors of the energy industry, private equity capital has been increasingly attracted to the energy infrastructure sector. In particular, we believe that the public market valuations of many MLPs will cause private equity firms to invest in and aggregate smaller energy infrastructure assets. We also expect those private equity firms to combine their capital with equity or mezzanine debt investors sources such as ourselves.
- **Finance Market for Small and Middle Market Energy Companies is Underserved by Many Capital Providers.** We believe that many lenders have, in recent years, de-emphasized their service and product offerings to small and middle market energy companies in favor of lending to large corporate clients and managing capital markets transactions. We believe, in addition, that many capital providers lack the necessary technical expertise to evaluate the quality of the underlying assets of small and middle market private companies and micro-cap public companies in the energy infrastructure sector and lack a network of relationships with such companies.
- **Attractive Companies with Limited Access to Other Capital.** We believe there are, and will continue to be, attractive companies that will benefit from private equity investments prior to a public offering of their equity, whether as an MLP or otherwise. We also believe that there are a number of companies in the midstream and downstream segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector with the same stable cash flow characteristics as those being acquired by MLPs or funded by private equity capital in anticipation of contribution to an MLP. We believe that many such companies are not being acquired by MLPs or attracting private equity capital because they do not produce income that qualifies for inclusion in an MLP pursuant to the applicable U.S. Federal income tax laws, are perceived by such investors as too small, or are in areas of the midstream energy infrastructure segment in which most MLPs do not have specific expertise. We believe that these companies represent attractive investment candidates for us.

### **Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to meet the financing needs of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector for the following reasons:

- **Existing Investment Platform with Experience and Focus on the Energy Infrastructure Sector.** We believe that our Advisor's current investment platform provides us with significant advantages in sourcing, evaluating, executing and managing investments. As of May 31, 2007, our Advisor managed investments of approximately \$2.9 billion in the energy sector, including the assets of three other publicly traded closed-end management investment companies and separate accounts for institutions and high net worth individuals. Our Advisor created the first publicly traded closed-end management investment company focused primarily on investing in MLPs involved in the energy infrastructure sector, and its aggregate managed capital is among the largest of those closed-end management investment company advisors focused on the energy infrastructure sector.
- **Experienced Management Team.** The members of our Advisor's investment committee have an average of over 20 years of financial investment experience. Our Advisor's four senior investment professionals are responsible for the negotiation, structuring and managing of our investments and have over 70 years of combined experience in energy, leveraged finance and private equity investing. We believe that as a result of this extensive experience, the members of our Advisor's investment committee and the Advisor's senior investment professionals have developed strong reputations in the capital markets, particularly in the energy infrastructure sector, that we believe affords us a competitive advantage in identifying and investing in energy infrastructure companies.
- **Disciplined Investment Philosophy.** In making its investment decisions, our Advisor intends to continue the disciplined investment approach that it has utilized since its founding. That investment approach emphasizes significant current income with the potential for enhanced returns through dividend growth, capital appreciation, low volatility and minimization of downside risk. Our Advisor's investment process involves an assessment of the overall attractiveness of the specific subsector of the energy infrastructure segment in which a prospective portfolio company is involved; such company's specific competitive position within that subsector; potential commodity price, supply and demand and regulatory concerns; the stability and potential growth of the

## [Table of Contents](#)

prospective portfolio company's cash flows; the prospective portfolio company's management track record and incentive structure and our Advisor's ability to structure an attractive investment.

- **Flexible Transaction Structuring.** We are not subject to many of the regulatory limitations that govern traditional lending institutions such as commercial banks. As a result, we can be flexible in structuring investments and selecting the types of securities in which we invest. Our Advisor's senior investment professionals have substantial experience in structuring investments that balance the needs of energy infrastructure companies with appropriate risk control.
- **Extended Investment Horizon.** Unlike private equity and venture capital funds, we are not subject to standard periodic capital return requirements. These provisions often force private equity and venture capital funds to seek quicker returns on their investments through mergers, public equity offerings or other liquidity events than may otherwise be desirable, potentially resulting in both a lower overall return to investors and an adverse impact on their portfolio companies. We believe our flexibility to make investments with a long-term view and without the capital return requirements of traditional private investment funds enhances our ability to generate attractive returns on invested capital.

### **Targeted Investment Characteristics**

We anticipate that our targeted investments will have the following characteristics:

- **Long-Life Assets with Stable Cash Flows and Limited Commodity Price Sensitivity.** We anticipate that most of our investments will be made in companies with assets having the potential to generate stable cash flows over long periods of time. We intend to invest a portion of our assets in companies that own and operate assets with long useful lives and that generate cash flows by providing critical services primarily to the producers or end-users of energy. We expect to limit the direct exposure to commodity price risk in our portfolio. We intend to target companies that have a majority of their cash flows generated by contractual obligations.
- **Experienced Management Teams with Energy Infrastructure Focus.** We intend to make investments in companies with management teams that have a track record of success and who often have substantial knowledge and focus in particular segments of the energy infrastructure sector or with certain types of assets. We expect that our management team's extensive experience and network of business relationships in the energy infrastructure sector will allow us to identify and attract portfolio company management teams that meet these criteria.
- **Fixed Asset-Intensive.** We anticipate that most of our investments will be made in companies with a relatively significant base of fixed assets that we believe will provide for reduced downside risk compared to making investments in companies with lower relative fixed asset levels. As fixed asset-intensive companies typically have less variable cost requirements, we expect they will generate attractive cash flow growth even with limited demand-driven or supply-driven growth.
- **Limited Technological Risk.** We do not intend to target investment opportunities involving the application of new technologies or significant geological, drilling or development risk.
- **Exit Opportunities.** We focus our investments on prospective portfolio companies that we believe will generate a steady stream of cash flow to generate returns on our investments, as well as allow such companies to reinvest in their respective businesses. We expect that such internally generated cash flow will lead to distributions or the repayment of the principal of our investments in portfolio companies and will be a key means by which we monetize our investments over time. In addition, we seek to invest in companies whose business models and expected future cash flows offer attractive exit possibilities. These companies include candidates for strategic acquisition by other industry participants and companies that may repay, or provide liquidity for, our investments through an initial public offering of common MLP units, common stock or other capital markets transactions. We believe our Advisor's investment experience will help us identify such companies.

### **Investment Overview**

Our portfolio primarily is, and we expect it to continue to be, comprised of equity and debt securities acquired through individual investments of approximately \$5.0 million to \$20.0 million in privately-held and micro-cap public companies in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. It is anticipated that any publicly traded companies in which we invest will have a market capitalization of less than \$250 million.

***Investment Selection***

Our Advisor uses an investment selection process modeled after the investment selection process utilized by our Advisor in connection with the publicly traded closed-end funds it manages, TYG, TYY and TYN. Four of our Advisor's senior investment professionals, Messrs. Matlack, Mojica, Russell and Schulte, will be responsible for the negotiation, structuring and managing of our investments, and will operate under the oversight of our Advisor's investment committee.

***Target Portfolio Company Characteristics***

We have identified several quantitative, qualitative and relative value criteria that we believe are important in identifying and investing in prospective portfolio companies. While these criteria provide general guidelines for our investment decisions, we caution you that not all of these criteria may be met by each prospective portfolio company in which we choose to invest. Generally, we intend to utilize our access to information generated by our Advisor's investment professionals to identify prospective portfolio companies and to structure investments efficiently and effectively.

***Midstream and Downstream Segment Focus***

We focus on prospective companies in the midstream and downstream segments, and to a lesser extent the upstream segment, of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector.

***Qualified Management Team***

We generally require that our portfolio companies have an experienced management team with a verifiable track record in the relevant product or service industry. We will seek companies with management teams having strong technical, financial, managerial and operational capabilities, established appropriate governance policies, and proper incentives to induce management to succeed and act in concert with our interests as investors, including having meaningful equity investments.

***Current Yield Plus Growth Potential***

We focus on prospective portfolio companies with a distinct value orientation in which we can invest at relatively low multiples of operating cash flow, that generate a current cash return at the time of investment and that possess good prospects for growth. Typically, we would not expect to invest in start-up companies or companies having speculative business plans.

***Distributions Received from Investments***

We generate revenues in the form of capital gains and distributions on dividend-paying equity securities, warrants, options, or other equity interests that we have acquired in our portfolio companies and in the form of interest payable on the debt investments that we hold. We intend to acquire equity securities that pay cash distributions on a recurring or customized basis. We currently intend to structure our debt investments to provide for quarterly or other periodic interest payments. In addition to the cash yields received on our investments, in some instances, our investments may also include any of the following: end of term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees or prepayment fees, any of which may be required to be included in income prior to receipt. In some cases we may structure debt investments to provide that interest is not payable in cash, or not entirely in cash, but is instead payable in securities of the issuer or is added to the principal of the debt. The amortization of principal on our debt investments may be deferred until maturity. We also expect to generate revenue in the form of commitment, origination, structuring, or diligence fees, fees for providing managerial assistance, and possibly consulting fees.

***Strong Competitive Position***

We focus on prospective portfolio companies that have developed strong market positions within their respective markets and that are well positioned to capitalize on growth opportunities. We seek to invest in companies that demonstrate competitive advantages that should help to protect their market position and profitability.

***Sensitivity Analyses***

We generally perform sensitivity analyses to determine the effects of changes in market conditions on any proposed investment. These sensitivity analyses may include, among other things, simulations of changes in energy commodity prices, changes in interest rates, changes in economic activity and other events that would affect the performance of our investment. In general, we will not

## [Table of Contents](#)

commit to any proposed investment that will not provide at least a minimum return under any of these analyses and, in particular, the sensitivity analysis relating to changes in energy commodity prices.

### **Investment Process and Due Diligence**

In conducting due diligence, our Advisor uses available public information and information obtained from its relationships with former and current management teams, vendors and suppliers to prospective portfolio companies, investment bankers, consultants and other advisors. Although our Advisor uses research provided by third parties when available, primary emphasis is placed on proprietary analysis and valuation models conducted and maintained by our Advisor's in-house investment professionals.

The due diligence process followed by our Advisor's investment professionals is highly detailed and structured. Our Advisor exercises discipline with respect to company valuation and institutes appropriate structural protections in our investment agreements. After our Advisor's investment professionals undertake initial due diligence of a prospective portfolio company, our Advisor's investment committee will approve the initiation of more extensive due diligence by our Advisor's investment professionals. At the conclusion of the diligence process, our Advisor's investment committee is informed of critical findings and conclusions. The due diligence process typically includes:

- review of historical and prospective financial information;
- review and analysis of financial models and projections;
- for many midstream and upstream investments, review of third party engineering reserve reports and internal engineering reviews;
- on-site visits;
- legal reviews of the status of the potential portfolio company's title to any assets serving as collateral and liens on such assets;
- environmental diligence and assessments;
- interviews with management, employees, customers and vendors of the prospective portfolio company;
- research relating to the prospective portfolio company's industry, regulatory environment, products and services and competitors;
- review of financial, accounting and operating systems;
- review of relevant corporate, partnership and other loan documents; and
- research relating to the prospective portfolio company's management and contingent liabilities, including background and reference checks using our Advisor's industry contact base and commercial data bases and other investigative sources.

Additional due diligence with respect to any investment may be conducted on our behalf by our legal counsel and accountants, as well as by other outside advisors and consultants, as appropriate.

Upon the conclusion of the due diligence process, our Advisor's investment professionals present a detailed investment proposal to our Advisor's investment committee. The Advisor's four senior investment professionals have over 70 years of combined experience in energy, leveraged finance and private equity investing. The members of our Advisor's investment committee have an average of over 20 years of financial investment experience. All decisions to invest in a portfolio company must be approved by the unanimous decision of our Advisor's investment committee.

### **Investment Structure and Types of Investments**

Once our Advisor's investment committee has determined that a prospective portfolio company is suitable for investment, we work with the management of that company and its other capital providers, including other senior and junior debt and equity capital providers, if any, to structure an investment. We negotiate among these parties to agree on how our investment is expected to perform relative to the other capital in the portfolio company's capital structure. We may invest up to 30% of our total assets in assets that are



## [Table of Contents](#)

non qualifying assets in among other things, high yield bonds, bridge loans, distressed debt, commercial loans, private equity and securities of public companies or secondary market purchases of securities of target portfolio companies.

The types of securities in which we may invest include, but are not limited to, the following:

### ***Equity Investments***

We expect our equity investments will likely consist of common or preferred equity (generally limited partner interests, including interests in MLPs, and limited liability company interests) that is expected to pay distributions on a current basis. Preferred equity generally has a preference over common equity as to distributions on liquidation and distributions. In general, we expect that our equity investments will not be control-oriented investments and we may acquire equity securities as part of a group of private equity investors in which we are not the lead investor. In many cases, we also may obtain registration rights in connection with these equity interests, which may include demand and “piggyback” registration rights.

In addition to limited partner interests and limited liability company interests, we may also purchase, among others, general partner interests, and common and preferred stock, convertible securities, warrants and depository receipts of companies that are organized as corporations, limited partnerships or limited liability companies.

### ***Debt Investments***

Our debt investments may be secured or unsecured. In general, our debt investments will not be control-oriented investments and we may acquire debt securities as a part of a group of investors in which we are not the lead investor. We anticipate structuring a significant amount of our debt investments as mezzanine loans. Mezzanine loans typically are unsecured, and usually rank subordinate in priority of payment to senior debt, such as senior bank debt, but senior to common and preferred equity, in a borrower's capital structure. We expect to invest in a range of debt investments generally having a term of five to ten years and bearing interest at either a fixed or floating rate. These loans typically will have interest-only payments in the early years, with amortization of principal deferred to the later years of the term of the loan.

In addition to bearing fixed or variable rates of interest, mezzanine loans also may provide an opportunity to participate in the capital appreciation of a borrower through an equity interest. We expect this equity interest will typically be in the form of a warrant. Due to the relatively higher risk profile and often less restrictive covenants, as compared to senior loans, mezzanine loans generally earn a higher return than senior loans. The warrants associated with mezzanine loans are typically detachable, which allows lenders to receive repayment of principal while retaining their equity interest in the borrower. In some cases, we anticipate that mezzanine loans may be collateralized by a subordinated lien on some or all of the assets of the borrower.

In some cases, our debt investments may provide for a portion of the interest payable to be payment-in-kind interest. To the extent interest is payment-in-kind, it will likely be payable through the increase of the principal amount of the loan by the amount of interest due on the then-outstanding aggregate principal amount of such loan.

We tailor the terms of our debt investments to the facts and circumstances of the transaction and the prospective portfolio company, negotiating a structure that aims to protect our rights and manage risk while creating incentives for the portfolio company to achieve its business plan and improve its profitability. For example, in addition to seeking a position senior to common and preferred equity in the capital structure of our portfolio companies, we will seek, where appropriate, to limit the downside potential of our debt investments by:

- requiring a total return on our investments (including both interest and potential equity appreciation) that compensates us for our credit risk;
- incorporating “put” rights and call protection into the investment structure; and
- negotiating covenants in connection with our investments that afford portfolio companies as much flexibility in managing their businesses as possible, consistent with preservation of our capital. Such restrictions may include affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection, change of control provisions and board rights, including either observation or participation rights.

***Warrants***

Our investments may include warrants or options to establish or increase an equity interest in the portfolio company. Warrants we receive in connection with an investment may require only a nominal cost to exercise, and thus, as a portfolio company appreciates in value, we may achieve additional investment return from this equity interest. We may structure the warrants to provide provisions protecting our rights as a minority-interest holder, as well as puts, or rights to sell such securities back to the portfolio company, upon the occurrence of specified events. In certain cases, we also may obtain registration rights in connection with these equity interests, which may include demand and “piggyback” registration rights.

**Investments**

We believe that our Advisor’s expertise in investing in small and middle market companies in the midstream and downstream segments of the U.S. energy infrastructure sector, and our Advisor’s experience as an investment advisor in the energy infrastructure sector, positions our Advisor to identify and capitalize on desirable investment opportunities. In addition, we believe that our Advisor’s regular contact with companies in the energy infrastructure sector, investment bankers engaged in financing and merger and acquisition advisory work, and other professionals providing services to growth companies in the energy infrastructure sector, will contribute to the number of quality investment opportunities that we can evaluate.

As of June 26, 2007, we have invested approximately \$122.7 million in 11 portfolio companies in the energy infrastructure sector.

## Ongoing Relationships with Portfolio Companies

### *Monitoring*

The investment professionals of our Advisor monitor each portfolio company to determine progress relative to meeting the company's business plan and to assess the appropriate strategic and tactical courses of action for the company. This monitoring may be accomplished by attendance at board of directors meetings, the review of periodic operating reports and financial reports, an analysis of relevant reserve information and capital expenditure plans, and periodic consultations with engineers, geologists, and other experts. The performance of each portfolio company is also periodically compared to performance of similarly sized companies with comparable assets and businesses to assess performance relative to peers. Our Advisor's monitoring activities are expected to provide it with the necessary access to monitor compliance with existing covenants, to enhance its ability to make qualified valuation decisions, and to assist its evaluation of the nature of the risks involved in each individual investment. In addition, these monitoring activities should permit our Advisor to diagnose and manage the common risk factors held by our total portfolio, such as sector concentration, exposure to a single financial sponsor, or sensitivity to a particular geography.

As part of the monitoring process, our Advisor continually assesses the risk profile of each of our investments and rates them on a scale of 1 to 3 based on the following categories:

- (1) The portfolio company is performing at or above expectations and the trends and risk factors are generally favorable to neutral.
- (2) The portfolio company is performing below expectations and the investment's risk has increased materially since origination. The portfolio company is generally out of compliance with various covenants; however, payments are generally not more than 120 days past due.
- (3) The portfolio company is performing materially below expectations and the investment risk has substantially increased since origination. Most or all of the covenants are out of compliance and payments are substantially delinquent. Investment is not expected to provide a full repayment of the amount invested.

As of May 31, 2007, all of our portfolio companies have a rating of (1), with the exception of one investment which has a rating of (2).

### *Managerial Assistance*

The investment professionals of our Advisor make available, and will provide upon request, significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. This assistance may involve, among other things, monitoring the operations of our portfolio companies, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising the management teams of our portfolio companies, assisting in the formulation of their strategic plans, and providing other operational, organizational and financial consultation. Involvement with each portfolio company will vary based on a number of factors.

### *Valuation Process*

We value our portfolio in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and will rely on multiple valuation techniques, reviewed on a quarterly basis by our board of directors. As most of our investments are not expected to have market quotations, our board of directors will undertake a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- *Investment Team Valuation.* Each portfolio company or investment will initially be valued by the investment professionals of the Advisor responsible for the portfolio investment. As a part of this process, materials will be prepared containing their supporting analysis.
- *Investment Committee Valuation.* The investment committee of our Advisor will review the investment team valuation report and determine valuations to be considered by the board of directors.
- *Independent Valuation Firm Activity.* Our board of directors has retained an independent valuation firm, Duff & Phelps, LLC, to review, as requested from time to time by the independent directors, the valuation report provided by our Advisor's investment committee and to provide valuation assistance in reviewing if the valuations are unreasonable.

## Table of Contents

- *Final Valuation Determination.* Our board of directors will consider the investment committee valuations, including supporting documentation, and analysis of Duff & Phelps, LLC, if applicable, and determine the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith.

### **Competition**

We compete with public and private funds, commercial and investment banks and commercial financing companies to make the types of investments that we plan to make in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than us. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, allowing them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC. These competitive conditions may adversely affect our ability to make investments in the energy infrastructure sector and could adversely affect our distributions to stockholders.

### **Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices**

Since we will generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we infrequently will use brokers in the normal course of our business. Subject to policies established by our board of directors, we do not expect to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but will seek to obtain the best net results for us, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While we will generally seek reasonably competitive trade execution costs, we will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, we may select a broker based partly on brokerage or research services provided to us. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if it determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

### **Proxy Voting Policies**

We, along with our Advisor have adopted proxy voting policies and procedures ("Proxy Policy"), that we believe are reasonably designed to ensure that proxies are voted in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders. Subject to its oversight, the board of directors has delegated responsibility for implementing the Proxy Policy to our Advisor.

In the event requests for proxies are received with respect to the voting of equity securities, on routine matters, such as election of directors or approval of auditors, the proxies usually will be voted with management unless our Advisor determines it has a conflict or our Advisor determines there are other reasons not to vote with management. On non-routine matters, such as amendments to governing instruments, proposals relating to compensation and stock option and equity compensation plans, corporate governance proposals and stockholder proposals, our Advisor will vote, or abstain from voting if deemed appropriate, on a case by case basis in a manner it believes to be in the best economic interest of our stockholders. In the event requests for proxies are received with respect to debt securities, our Advisor will vote on a case by case basis in a manner it believes to be in the best economic interest of our stockholders.

Our Chief Executive Officer is responsible for monitoring our actions and ensuring that (i) proxies are received and forwarded to the appropriate decision makers, and (ii) proxies are voted in a timely manner upon receipt of voting instructions. We are not responsible for voting proxies we do not receive, but will make reasonable efforts to obtain missing proxies. Our Chief Executive Officer will implement procedures to identify and monitor potential conflicts of interest that could affect the proxy voting process, including (i) significant client relationships, (ii) other potential material business relationships, and (iii) material personal and family relationships. All decisions regarding proxy voting will be determined by our Advisor's investment committee and will be executed by our Chief Executive Officer. Every effort will be made to consult with the portfolio manager and/or analyst covering the security. We may determine not to vote a particular proxy, if the costs and burdens exceed the benefits of voting (e.g., when securities are subject to loan or to share blocking restrictions).

If a request for proxy presents a conflict of interest between our stockholders on one hand, and our Advisor, the principal underwriters, or any affiliated persons of ours, on the other hand, our management may (i) disclose the potential conflict to the board of directors and obtain consent, or (ii) establish an ethical wall or other informational barrier between the persons involved in the conflict and the persons making the voting decisions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Staffing**

We do not currently have or expect to have any employees. Services necessary for our business will be provided by individuals who are employees of our Advisor, pursuant to the terms of the investment advisory agreement and the administrative services agreement. Each of our executive officers described under “Management” is an employee of our Advisor.

### **Properties**

Our office is located at 10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222, Overland Park, Kansas 66210.

### **Legal Proceedings**

Neither we nor our Advisor are currently subject to any material legal proceedings.

**PORTFOLIO COMPANIES**

As of June 26, 2007, we had invested a total of \$122.7 million in 11 portfolio companies in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. The following table sets forth a brief description of each portfolio company and a description of the investment we have made in each such company. We may on occasion hold seats on the board of directors of a portfolio company and endeavor to obtain board observation rights with respect to our portfolio companies. For additional information regarding our portfolio companies see our Schedule of Investments included in this prospectus. Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P., EV Energy Partners, L.P. and Legacy Reserves L.P. are publicly-traded.

<b>Name of Portfolio Company (Segment)</b>	<b>Nature of its Principal Business</b>	<b>Title of Securities Held by Us</b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held</b>	<b>Funded Investment</b>
Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P. (Midstream)	Parent holding company of Eagle Rock Pipeline, L.P., a gatherer and processor of natural gas	Registered Common Units(1)	*	\$12.1 million
High Sierra Energy, L.P. (Midstream)	Diversified midstream operations primarily in Colorado, Wyoming and Florida	Common Units	12.3%	\$24.8 million
High Sierra Energy GP, LLC (Midstream)	General Partner of High Sierra Energy, L.P.	GP Interest(2)	*	\$2.4 million
Quest Midstream Partners, L.P. (Midstream)	Operator of natural gas gathering pipeline network	Common Units	19.4%	\$17.5 million
Millennium Midstream Partners, L.P. (Midstream)	Gatherer and processor of natural gas in Texas, Louisiana and offshore Gulf of Mexico	Class A Common Units	77.8%	\$17.5 million
		Incentive Distribution Rights	7.8%	\$0.0 million
Mowood, LLC(3) (Downstream)	Natural gas distribution in central Missouri	LLC Units	100%	\$1.5 million
		Subordinated Debt	100%	\$5.1 million
Legacy Reserves L.P. (Upstream)	Oil and natural gas production and development	Registered Limited Partner Units	*	\$4.5 million
Abraxas Energy Partners, L.P. (Upstream)	Natural gas and oil exploitation and development in the Delaware and Gulf Coast Basins of Texas	Common Units	*	\$7.5 million
EV Energy Partners, L.P (Upstream)	Acquirer, producer and developer of oil and gas properties	Unregistered Limited Partner Units	*	\$7.5 million

[Table of Contents](#)

Name of Portfolio Company (Segment)	Nature of its Principal Business	Title of Securities Held by Us	Percentage of Class Held	Funded Investment
VantaCore Partners L.P. (Aggregate)	Acquirer and operator of aggregate companies	Common Units	39.4%	\$8.5 million
		Secured Credit Facility	25.0%	\$3.8 million
		Incentive Distribution Rights	7.9%	\$0.0 million
International Resource Partners L.P. (Coal)	Produces both metallurgical and steam coal in Central Appalachia	Class A Common Units	25.0%	\$10.0 million
Total Investments				<u>\$122.7 million</u>

\* Less than 5%

- (1) On March 27, 2006 we purchased \$12.5 million in unregistered common units in Eagle Rock Pipeline, L.P. (“Eagle Rock Pipeline”). In connection with the initial public offering on October 24, 2006 of Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P. (“Eagle Rock Energy”), the parent of Eagle Rock Pipeline, 100% of our common units in Eagle Rock Pipeline were converted into 498,847 unregistered common units representing common units in Eagle Rock Energy. At the time of the initial public offering of Eagle Rock Energy, we also received a distribution of approximately \$3.4 million in cash on our common units in Eagle Rock Pipeline and purchased, for approximately \$3.5 million, 185,000 freely tradable common units from Eagle Rock Energy. On November 21, 2006, the underwriters of Eagle Rock Energy’s initial public offering partially exercised their option to purchase additional common units. Eagle Rock Energy used a portion of the proceeds of that sale to redeem 24,776 of our unregistered common units, resulting in a distribution to us of approximately \$0.5 million. Our remaining 474,071 previously unregistered common units were included in a resale registration statement that was declared effective on February 13, 2007.
- (2) In addition to our purchase of common units, we also obtained an option to buy 3% of the general partner of High Sierra Energy, L.P., High Sierra Energy GP, LLC. The option was exercised on May 1, 2007.
- (3) We currently have the right to appoint both members of the Management Committee of Mowood, LLC.

**Portfolio Company Descriptions**

***Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P. (“Eagle Rock Energy”)***

Eagle Rock Energy was formed by a management team with significant midstream operating experience in companies such as Enbridge Inc. and Dynegy Inc. and funded by their equity sponsor, Natural Gas Partners, LLC. The company conducts its operations through Eagle Rock Pipeline, L.P. (“Eagle Rock Pipeline”), which identifies, purchases and improves under-performing gathering and processing assets. We purchased \$12.5 million of unregistered common units in Eagle Rock Pipeline on March 27, 2006. On October 24, 2006, Eagle Rock Energy completed the initial public offering of its common units representing limited partner interests. In connection with that initial public offering, our common units in Eagle Rock Pipeline were converted into 498,847 unregistered common units of Eagle Rock Energy. In connection with the initial public offering of Eagle Rock Energy, we also received a distribution of approximately \$3.4 million in cash on our common units and purchased, for approximately \$3.5 million, 185,000 freely tradable common units of Eagle Rock Energy. On November 21, 2006, the underwriters of Eagle Rock Energy’s initial public offering partially exercised their option to purchase additional common units. Eagle Rock Energy used a portion of the proceeds of that sale to redeem 24,776 of our unregistered common units, resulting in a distribution to us of approximately \$0.5 million. Our remaining 474,071 previously unregistered common units were included in a resale registration statement that was declared effective on February 13, 2007. Eagle Rock Energy’s principal office is located at 14950 Heathrow Forest Pkwy., Suite 111, Houston, TX 77032.

***High Sierra Energy, L.P. (“High Sierra”)***

## Table of Contents

High Sierra is a holding company with diversified midstream energy assets focused on the processing, transportation and marketing of hydrocarbons. The management team of High Sierra includes former executives and founders of midstream private and public companies focused on acquiring attractive assets at reasonable multiples. To date, the company's purchased assets include a natural gas liquids logistics and transportation business in Colorado, natural gas gathering and processing operations in Louisiana, a natural gas storage facility in Mississippi, an ethanol terminal in Nevada, crude and natural gas liquids trucking businesses in Kansas and Colorado, a well water processing facility in Wyoming and two asphalt processing, packaging and distribution terminals in Florida. The company has raised in excess of \$100 million in equity. On November 2, 2006, we invested \$14.8 million in common units of High Sierra. On June 15, 2007, we invested \$10.0 million in common units of High Sierra. High Sierra's principal office is located at 3773 Cherry Creek Drive North, Suite 655, Denver, CO 80209.

### ***High Sierra Energy GP, LLC ("High Sierra GP")***

High Sierra GP is the general partner of High Sierra. On November 2, 2006, we invested \$0.17 million to acquire an option to purchase a 3% general partner interest in High Sierra GP. We exercised this option on May 1, 2007 at an exercise price of approximately \$2.2 million. High Sierra GP's principal office is located at 3773 Cherry Creek Drive North, Suite 655, Denver, Co 80209.

### ***Quest Midstream Partners, L.P. ("Quest")***

Quest was formed by the spin-off of Quest Resource Corporation's midstream coal bed methane natural gas gathering assets. Quest Resource Corporation is an independent publicly traded energy company with an emphasis on the acquisition, production, exploration and development of coal bed methane in southeastern Kansas and northeastern Oklahoma. Quest operates a natural gas gathering pipeline network of approximately 1,500 miles which primarily services Quest Resource Corporation. We purchased \$17.5 million of common units in Quest on December 22, 2006. Quest's principal office is located at 9520 North May Street Suite 300 Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73120.

### ***Millennium Midstream Partners, L.P. ("Millennium")***

Millennium is a natural gas gathering and processing company with assets in Texas, Louisiana and offshore in the Gulf of Mexico. Millennium's gathering business consists of over 500 miles of pipelines and its processing business consists of interests in six plants. On December 28, 2006, we purchased Class A common units for \$17.5 million. We also received incentive distribution rights in connection with our purchase of Class A common units of Millennium for \$0.02 million. Millennium's principal office is located at 10077 Grogans Mill Rd., Suite 200, The Woodlands, TX 77380.

### ***Mowood, LLC ("Mowood")***

We purchased 100% ownership in Mowood, a holding company whose sole asset is a wholly-owned operating company, Omega Pipeline, LLC ("Omega"). Omega is a natural gas local distribution company located on Fort Leonard Wood in southwest Missouri. Omega is in the second year of a ten-year contract with the Department of Defense pursuant to which it provides natural gas to Fort Leonard Wood. We invested \$1.0 million in LLC units and purchased a \$4.6 million unsecured subordinated debenture on June 1, 2006. On May 4, 2007, we invested \$0.5 million in LLC units and purchased a \$0.5 million unsecured subordinated debenture. Mowood's principal office is located at P.O. Box 2861, Ordinance Street, Building 2570, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473.

### ***Legacy Reserves LP ("Legacy")***

Legacy has purchased, and expects to continue to purchase, mature properties in the Permian Basin in Western Texas that generate stable volumes of oil and natural gas with low rates of decline. Legacy focuses on the exploitation of proved developed reserves, instead of the more risky exploration of undeveloped reserves and has hedged over 60% of production volumes expected over the next five years. We purchased \$4.5 million of limited partner units in Legacy on March 6, 2006. Legacy completed the initial public offering of its LP Interests on January 11, 2007. Our limited partner units were included in a resale registration statement that was declared effective on January 11, 2007. On March 27, 2007, we received notice from the Company that sales of the registrable units



## [Table of Contents](#)

were suspended until further notice as the result of an acquisition which requires Legacy to update and include certain financial data in the registration statement with respect to the acquisition. Legacy's principal office is located at 303 West Wall, Suite 1500, Midland, TX 79701.

### ***Abraxas Energy Partners, LP ("Abraxas")***

Abraxas was formed by the drop-down of Abraxas Petroleum Corp.'s long-lived, low-decline natural gas and oil reserves located in the Delaware and Gulf Coast Basins of Texas. Abraxas Petroleum Corp. is an independent publicly-traded energy company engaged in the exploration and production of natural gas and oil in the Permian Basin of West Texas, onshore Texas Gulf Coast and the southern Powder River Basin in eastern Wyoming. We purchased \$7.5 million of common units in Abraxas on May 25, 2007. Abraxas' principal office is located at 500 N. Loop 1604 East, Suite 100, San Antonio, TX 78232.

### ***EV Energy Partners, LP ("EV")***

EV is a master limited partnership engaged in acquiring, producing and developing oil and gas properties. On June 1, 2007, we purchased unregistered common units for \$7.5 million. EV's principal office is located at 1001 Fannin Street, Suite 800, Houston, TX 77002.

### ***VantaCore Partners LP ("VantaCore")***

VantaCore was formed to acquire companies in the aggregate industry. Aggregate companies operate quarries and typically mine limestone, gravel, granite and sand which is used in road construction and other public works projects. On May 21, 2007, we purchased common units for \$8.5 million and invested in a secured credit facility for \$3.8 million. We also received incentive distribution rights in connection with our purchase of common units of VantaCore for \$0.0 million. VantaCore's principal office is located at 666 Fifth Avenue, 26<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10103.

### ***International Resource Partners LP ("IRP")***

IRP's initial acquisition of surface and underground coal mine operations in southern West Virginia is comprised of metallurgical and steam coal reserves, a coal washing and preparation plant, rail load-out facilities and a sales and marketing subsidiary. On June 12, 2007, we purchased Class A common units for \$10.0 million. IRP's principal office is located at 237 Park Avenue, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10017.

**PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT**

Our board of directors provides the overall supervision and review of our affairs. Management of our portfolio is the responsibility of our Advisor’s investment committee. Our Advisor’s investment committee is composed of five senior investment professionals, all of whom are managers of our Advisor. Our Advisor has four senior investment professionals who are responsible for the negotiation, structuring and managing of our investments. Those senior investment professionals are Messrs. Matlack, Mojica, Russell and Schulte, of whom Messrs. Mojica and Russell are exclusively dedicated to our activities. The Advisor’s four senior investment professionals have over 70 years of combined experience in energy, leveraged finance and private equity investing. For biographical information about our Advisor’s investment professionals, see “Advisor.”

**Investment Committee**

Management of our portfolio will be the responsibility of our Advisor’s investment committee. Our Advisor’s investment committee is comprised of its five Managing Directors: H. Kevin Birzer, Zachary A. Hamel, Kenneth P. Malvey, Terry C. Matlack and David J. Schulte. All decisions to invest in a portfolio company must be approved by the unanimous decision of our Advisor’s investment committee and any one member of our Advisor’s investment committee can require our Advisor to sell a security. Biographical information about each member of our Advisor’s investment committee is set forth under “Management — Directors and Officers,” below. Information regarding the amount of our securities owned by each member of our Advisor’s investment committee is set forth under the heading “Control Persons and Principal Stockholders.”

The following table provides information about the other accounts managed on a day-to-day basis by each member of our Advisor’s investment committee as of May 31, 2007:

Name of Manager	Number of Accounts	Total Assets of Accounts	Number of Accounts Paying a Performance Fee	Total Assets of Accounts Paying a Performance Fee
<b>H. Kevin Birzer</b>				
Registered investment companies	3	\$2,573,548,763	—	—
Other pooled investment vehicles	4	\$ 182,724,154	—	—
Other accounts	195	\$2,109,189,577	—	—
<b>Zachary A. Hamel</b>				
Registered investment companies	3	\$2,573,548,763	—	—
Other pooled investment vehicles	4	\$ 182,724,154	—	—
Other accounts	195	\$2,109,189,577	—	—
<b>Kenneth P. Malvey</b>				
Registered investment companies	3	\$2,573,548,763	—	—
Other pooled investment vehicles	4	\$ 182,724,154	—	—
Other accounts	195	\$2,109,189,577	—	—
<b>Terry C. Matlack</b>				
Registered investment companies	3	\$2,573,548,763	—	—
Other pooled investment vehicles	0	\$ —	—	—
Other accounts	175	\$ 243,122,513	—	—
<b>David J. Schulte</b>				
Registered investment companies	3	\$2,573,548,763	—	—
Other pooled investment vehicles	0	\$ —	—	—
Other accounts	175	\$ 243,122,513	—	—

None of Messrs. Birzer, Hamel, Malvey, Matlack or Schulte receives any direct compensation from the Company or any other of the managed accounts reflected in the table above. All such accounts are managed by the Advisor or Fountain Capital. Messrs. Schulte and Matlack are full-time employees of the Advisor and receive a fixed salary for the services they provide. Each of Messrs. Birzer, Hamel, Malvey, Matlack and Schulte own an equity interest in either KCEP or Fountain Capital, the two entities that control the Advisor, and each thus benefits from increases in the net income of the Advisor, KCEP or Fountain Capital.

## MANAGEMENT

### Directors and Officers

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors. Accordingly, our board of directors provides broad supervision over our affairs, including supervision of the duties performed by our Advisor. Certain employees of our Advisor are responsible for our day-to-day operations. The names, ages and addresses of our directors and specified executive officers, together with their principal occupations and other affiliations during the past five years, are set forth below. Each director and officer will hold office for the term to which he is elected and until his successor is duly elected and qualifies, or until he resigns or is removed in the manner provided by law. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each director and officer is 10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222, Overland Park, Kansas 66210. Our board of directors consists of a majority of directors who are not “interested persons” (as defined in the 1940 Act) of our Advisor or its affiliates. The directors who are “interested persons” (as defined in the 1940 Act) are referred to as “Interested Directors.” Under our Charter, the board is divided into three classes. Each class of directors will hold office for a three year term. However, the initial members of the three classes have initial terms of one, two and three years, respectively. At each annual meeting of our stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose terms expire at such meeting will be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election and until their successors are duly elected and qualify.

The directors and officers of the Company and their principal occupations and other affiliations during the past five years are set forth below.

<u>Name and Age</u>	<u>Position(s) Held with Company, Term of Office and Length of Time Served</u>	<u>Principal Occupation During Past Five Years</u>	<u>Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Director(1)</u>	<u>Other Board Positions Held by Director</u>
<b>Independent Directors</b>				
Conrad S. Ciccotello, 47	Class III Director since 2005	Tenured Associate Professor of Risk Management and Insurance, Robinson College of Business, Georgia State University (faculty member since 1999); Director of Graduate Personal Financial Planning Programs; Editor, “Financial Services Review,” (an academic journal dedicated to the study of individual financial management); formerly, faculty member, Pennsylvania State University (1997-1999).	4	None

[Table of Contents](#)

Name and Age	Position(s) Held with Company, Term of Office and Length of Time Served	Principal Occupation During Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Director(1)	Other Board Positions Held by Director
John R. Graham, 61	Class II Director since 2005	Executive-in-Residence and Professor of Finance, College of Business Administration, Kansas State University (has served as a professor or adjunct professor since 1970); Chairman of the Board, President and CEO, Graham Capital Management, Inc., primarily a real estate development and investment company and a venture capital company; Owner of Graham Ventures, a business services and venture capital firm; formerly, CEO, Kansas Farm Bureau Financial Services, including seven affiliated insurance or financial service companies (1979-2000)	4	Erie Indemnity Company; Kansas State Bank
Charles E. Heath, 65	Class I Director since 2005	Retired in 1999. Formerly, Chief Investment Officer, GE Capital's Employers Reinsurance Corporation (1989-1999). Chartered Financial Analyst ("CFA") since 1974	4	None
<b>Interested Directors and Officers(2)</b>				
H. Kevin Birzer, 47	Class II Director and Chairman of the Board since 2005	Managing Director of the Advisor since 2002; Partner, Fountain Capital (1990-present); Vice President, Corporate Finance Department, Drexel Burnham Lambert (1986-1989); formerly, Vice President, F. Martin Koenig & Co., an investment management firm (1983-1986)	4	None

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>Name and Age</b>	<b>Position(s) Held with Company, Term of Office and Length of Time Served</b>	<b>Principal Occupation During Past Five Years</b>	<b>Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Director(1)</b>	<b>Other Board Positions Held by Director</b>
Terry C. Matlack, 51	Class I Director and Chief Financial Officer since 2005	Managing Director of the Advisor since 2002; Managing Director, KCEP (2001-present); formerly, President, GreenStreet Capital, a private investment firm (1998-2001)	4	None
David J. Schulte, 46	Chief Executive Officer since 2005; President from 2005 to 2007	Managing Director of the Advisor since 2002; Managing Director, KCEP (1993-present); CFA since 1992	N/A	None
Zachary A. Hamel, 41	Senior Vice President since 2005; Secretary from 2005 to 2007	Managing Director of the Advisor since 2002; Partner with Fountain Capital (1997-present)	N/A	None
Kenneth P. Malvey, 42	Senior Vice President and Treasurer since 2005	Managing Director of the Advisor since 2002; Partner, Fountain Capital Management (2002-present); formerly, Investment Risk Manager and member of the Global Office of Investments, GE Capital's Employers Reinsurance Corporation (1996-2002)	N/A	None

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>Name and Age</b>	<b>Position(s) Held with Company, Term of Office and Length of Time Served</b>	<b>Principal Occupation During Past Five Years</b>	<b>Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Director(1)</b>	<b>Other Board Positions Held by Director</b>
Edward Russell, 43	President since 2007	Senior Investment Professional of the Advisor since 2006; Managing Director in investment banking department of Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated responsible for all of the energy and power transactions, including all of the debt and equity transactions for the three closed-end public funds managed by the Advisor, starting with the first public equity offering in February of 2004 (1999-2006)		

- (1) This number includes TYG, TYY, TYN and us. Our Advisor also serves as the investment advisor to TYG, TYY and TYN.
- (2) As a result of their respective positions held with the Advisor or its affiliates, these individuals are considered “interested persons” within the meaning of the 1940 Act.

**Audit and Valuation Committee**

Our board of directors has a standing Audit and Valuation Committee that consists of three directors of the Company who are not “interested persons” (within the meaning of the 1940 Act) (“Independent Directors”). The Audit and Valuation Committee’s function is to select an independent registered public accounting firm to review our quarterly financial statements and conduct the annual audit of our financial statements, review with the independent registered public accounting firm the outline, scope and results of this annual audit, review the portfolio company valuations proposed by our Advisor’s investment committee and review the performance and approval of all fees charged by the independent registered public accounting firm for audit, audit-related and other professional services. In addition, the Audit and Valuation Committee meets with the independent registered public accounting firm and representatives of management to review accounting activities and areas of financial reporting and control. For purposes of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Audit and Valuation Committee has at least one member who is deemed to be a financial expert. The Audit Committee operates under a written charter approved by the Board of Directors. The Audit and Valuation Committee meets periodically, as necessary and held one meeting during fiscal 2006. The Audit and Valuation Committee members are Mr. Ciccotello (Chairman), Mr. Graham, and Mr. Heath.

**Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee**

We have a Nominating, Corporate Governance and Compensation Committee (the “Committee”) that consists exclusively of three Independent Directors. The Committee’s function is: (1) to identify individuals qualified to become Board members, consistent with criteria approved by the Board, and to recommend to the Board the director nominees for the next annual meeting of stockholders and to fill any vacancies; (2) to monitor the structure and membership of Board committees; (3) to recommend to the Board director nominees for each committee; (4) review issues and developments related to corporate governance issues and develop and recommend to the Board corporate governance guidelines and procedures; (5) evaluate and make recommendations to the Board regarding director compensation; and (6) oversee the evaluation of the Board and management. The Committee will consider stockholder recommendations for nominees for membership to the Board so long as such recommendations are made in accordance with our Bylaws. The members of the Committee are Conrad S. Cicotello, John R. Graham (Chairman) and Charles E. Heath. The Committee meets periodically as necessary and did not meet during fiscal 2006.

**Compliance Committee**

We have a Compliance Committee that was formed in April 2007 and consists exclusively of three Independent Directors. The Compliance Committee's function is to review and assess management's compliance with applicable securities laws, rules and regulations, monitor compliance with our Code of Ethics, and handle other matters as the Board or committee chair deems appropriate. The Compliance Committee members are Conrad S. Ciccotello, John R. Graham and Charles E. Heath (Chairman).

**Compensation Table**

Our directors and officers who are interested persons receive no salary or fees from us. Each Independent Director receives from us an annual retainer of \$8,000 and a fee of \$2,000 (and reimbursement for related expenses) for each meeting of the Board or Audit and Valuation Committee he or she attends in person (or \$1,000 for each Board or Audit and Valuation Committee meeting attended telephonically, or for each Audit and Valuation Committee meeting attended in person that is held on the same day as a Board meeting). Independent Directors also receive \$1,000 for each other committee meeting attended in person or telephonically (other than Audit and Valuation Committee meetings). The Chairman of the Audit and Valuation Committee receives an additional annual retainer of \$4,000. Each other committee chairman receives an additional annual retainer of \$1,000.

The table below sets forth the compensation paid to our board of directors during fiscal 2006. We do not compensate our officers. No director or officer is entitled to receive pension or retirement benefits from us and no director received any compensation from us other than in cash.

**Director Compensation**

<b>Name and Position with the Company</b>	<b>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>Independent Directors</b>		
Conrad S. Ciccotello	\$ 25,030	\$25,030
John R. Graham	\$ 22,030	\$22,030
Charles E. Heath	\$ 21,030	\$21,030
<b>Interested Directors</b>		
H. Kevin Birzer	\$ 0	\$ 0
Terry C. Matlack	\$ 0	\$ 0



**ADVISOR**

Tortoise Capital Advisors, a registered investment advisor, serves as our investment advisor. Our Advisor was formed in October 2002 and has been managing investments in portfolios of MLPs in the energy sector since that time. Our Advisor also manages the investments of TYG, TYY and TYN. TYG is a non-diversified, closed-end management investment company that was created to invest principally in MLPs in the energy infrastructure sector. TYY is a non-diversified, closed-end management investment company that was created to invest primarily in MLPs and their affiliates in the energy infrastructure sector. TYN is a non-diversified, closed-end management investment company that was created to invest primarily in energy investments in publicly traded Canadian royalty trusts and income trusts and publicly traded U.S. MLPs. As of May 31, 2007, our Advisor had client assets under management of approximately \$2.9 billion.

<b>Company Name</b>	<b>Ticker/Private</b>	<b>Inception Date</b>	<b>Targeted Investments</b>
Tortoise Capital Resources Corp	NYSE: TTO	Dec. 2005	Privately-Held and Micro-Cap U.S. Energy Infrastructure
Tortoise Energy Infrastructure Corp	NYSE: TYG	Feb. 2004	U.S. Energy Infrastructure, Primarily in MLPs
Tortoise Energy Capital Corp	NYSE: TYY	May 2005	U.S. Energy Infrastructure, Primarily in MLPs
Tortoise North American Energy Corp	NYSE: TYN	Oct. 2005	Canadian and U.S. Energy Infrastructure, Diversified
Separately Managed Accounts and Private Partnerships	Private	Nov. 2002	U.S. Energy Infrastructure

Our Advisor is controlled equally by KCEP and Fountain Capital.

- KCEP was formed in 1993 and until recently, managed KCEP Ventures II, L.P. (“KCEP II”), a private equity fund with committed capital of \$55 million invested in a variety of companies in diverse industries, including a private financing for a propane retail and wholesale company, Inergy, L.P. KCEP II wound up its operations in late 2006, has no remaining portfolio investments and has distributed proceeds to its partners. KCEP I, L.P. (“KCEP I”), a start-up and early-stage venture capital fund launched in 1994 and previously managed by KCEP, also recently completed the process of winding down. As a part of that process, KCEP I entered into a consensual order of receivership, which was necessary to allow KCEP I to distribute its remaining \$1.3 million of assets to creditors and the SBA. The consensual order acknowledged a capital impairment condition and the resulting nonperformance by KCEP I of its agreement with the SBA, both of which were violations of the provisions requiring repayment of capital under the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 and the regulations thereunder.
- Fountain Capital was formed in 1990 and focuses primarily on providing investment advisory services to institutional investors with respect to below investment grade debt.
- Our Advisor was formed by KCEP and Fountain Capital to provide portfolio management services exclusively with respect to energy infrastructure investments.

Our Advisor currently has four senior investment professionals who are responsible for the origination, negotiation, structuring and managing of our investments. Two of those senior investment professionals are Messrs. Matlack and Schulte, who are also Managing Directors of KCEP. The other two senior investment professionals are Messrs. Mojica and Russell, both of whom are dedicated to our activities. The Advisor’s four senior investment professionals have over 70 years of combined experience in energy, leveraged finance and private equity investing. Their biographical information is set forth below.

- *Terry Matlack* — Mr. Matlack has been a Managing Director of our Advisor since 2002 and serves as Chief Financial Officer and Director of TYG, TYY, and TYN. From 2001 to 2002, Mr. Matlack was a full-time General Partner at KCEP. Prior to joining KCEP, Mr. Matlack was President of GreenStreet Capital and its affiliates, which invested primarily in the telecommunications service industry. Prior to 1995, he was Executive Vice President and a member of the board of directors of W. K. Communications, Inc., a cable television acquisition company, and Chief Operating Officer of W. K. Cellular, a rural cellular service area operator. Mr. Matlack also serves on the board of directors of Kansas Venture Capital, an SBIC.
- *Abel Mojica III* — Prior to joining our Advisor in 2005 and since 1999, Mr. Mojica was a Principal of KCEP. While at KCEP, Mr. Mojica, together with Mr. Schulte, led KCEP’s investment in the private company predecessor to Inergy, L.P., from an early

stage of development through its initial public offering and was also involved in the structuring of an investment in MarkWest Energy Partners, L.P. Mr. Mojica has been in the private equity and finance industry since 1996. Mr. Mojica represented the interests of KCEP by serving on the boards of directors of three portfolio companies. Prior to joining KCEP in 1999, Mr. Mojica worked in investment banking at First Chicago Capital Markets (now J.P. Morgan Chase) and in commercial banking at Citicorp (now Citigroup).

- *Edward Russell* — Prior to joining our Advisor in March 2006, Mr. Russell was at Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated (“Stifel Nicolaus”) beginning in 1999, where he headed the Energy and Power Group as a Managing Director from 2003 to March 2006, and served as Vice President-Investment Banking before that. While a Managing Director at Stifel Nicolaus, Mr. Russell was responsible for all of the energy and power transactions, including all of the debt and equity transactions for the three closed-end public funds then managed by our Advisor, starting with the first public equity offering in February 2004. Prior to joining Stifel Nicolaus, Mr. Russell worked for more than 15 years as an investment banker at Pauli & Company, Inc. and Arch Capital LLC and as a commercial banker with Magna Group and South Side National Bank.
- *David J. Schulte* — Mr. Schulte has been a Managing Director of our Advisor since 2002 and serves as Chief Executive Officer and President of TYG, TYY and TYN. From 1993 to 2003, Mr. Schulte was a full-time General Partner at KCEP. While a partner at KCEP, Mr. Schulte led private financings for two growth MLPs in the energy infrastructure sector, Inergy, L.P., where he served as a director, and MarkWest Energy Partners, L.P., where he was a board observer. Prior to joining KCEP, Mr. Schulte had over five years of experience completing acquisition and public equity financings as an investment banker at the predecessor of Oppenheimer & Co., Inc. Mr. Schulte also serves on the investment committee of Diamond State Ventures, an SBIC. Mr. Schulte is a past President of the Midwest Region of SBICs and a former director of the National Association of SBICs.

Our Advisor has 25 full time employees, but also relies on the resources of Fountain Capital.

Each of our Advisor’s investment decisions will be reviewed and approved for us by its investment committee, which also acts as the investment committee for TYG, TYY and TYN. Our Advisor’s investment committee is comprised of its five Managing Directors: H. Kevin Birzer, Zachary A. Hamel, Kenneth P. Malvey, Terry C. Matlack and David J. Schulte. Messrs. Birzer, Hamel and Malvey are each Partners with Fountain Capital. The members of our Advisor’s investment committee have an average of over 20 years of financial investment experience.

#### **Conflicts of Interests**

Our senior investment professionals have a conflict of interest in allocating potentially more favorable investment opportunities to us and other funds and clients that pay our Advisor an incentive or performance fee. Performance and incentive fees also create the incentive to allocate potentially riskier, but potentially better performing, investments to us in an effort to increase the incentive fee. Our Advisor may also have an incentive to make investments by one fund, having the effect of increasing the value of a security in the same issuer held by another fund, which in turn may result in an incentive fee being paid to our Advisor by that other fund. Our Advisor may also have an incentive to allocate potentially more favorable investments to us because pursuant to the Administration Agreement between us and our Advisor, we pay our Advisor a fee based on our average daily Managed Assets. However, senior professionals of our Advisor manage potential conflicts of interest by allocating investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner consistent with our investment objectives and strategies, and in accordance with written allocation policies and procedures of our Advisor so that we will not be disadvantaged in relation to any other client.

## Investment Advisory Agreement

### *Management Services*

Pursuant to an investment advisory agreement, our Advisor will be subject to the overall supervision and review of our board of directors, provide us with investment research, advice and supervision and will furnish us continuously with an investment program, consistent with our investment objective and policies. Our Advisor also will determine from time to time what securities we shall purchase, and what securities shall be held or sold, what portions of our assets shall be held uninvested as cash, short duration high yield securities or in other liquid assets, will maintain books and records with respect to all of our transactions, and will report to our board of directors on our investments and performance.

Our Advisor's services to us under the investment advisory agreement will not be exclusive, and our Advisor is free to furnish the same or similar services to other entities, including businesses which may directly or indirectly compete with us, so long as our Advisor's services to us are not impaired by the provision of such services to others. Under the investment advisory agreement and to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act, our Advisor will also provide on our behalf significant managerial assistance to portfolio companies to which we are required to provide such assistance under the 1940 Act and who require such assistance from us.

### *Administration Services*

Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, our Advisor also furnishes us with office facilities and clerical and administrative services necessary for our operation (other than services provided by our custodian, accounting agent, administrator, dividend and interest paying agent and other service providers). Our Advisor is authorized to cause us to enter into agreements with third parties to provide such services. To the extent we request, our Advisor will (i) oversee the performance and payment of the fees of our service providers and make such reports and recommendations to the board of directors concerning such matters as the parties deem desirable, (ii) respond to inquiries and otherwise assist such service providers in the preparation and filing of regulatory reports, proxy statements, and stockholder communications, and the preparation of materials and reports for the board of directors; (iii) establish and oversee the implementation of borrowing facilities or other forms of leverage authorized by the board of directors and (iv) supervise any other aspect of our administration as may be agreed upon by us and our Advisor. We have agreed, pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, to reimburse our Advisor or its affiliate for all out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing the foregoing services.

### *Management Fee*

Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, we will pay our Advisor a fee consisting of two components — a base management fee and an incentive fee in return for the management and administration services described above. For a discussion regarding the basis for our board of director's approval of the investment advisory agreement, see "Board Approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement" below. This discussion will also be available in our annual report to stockholders.

The base management fee is 0.375% (1.5% annualized) of our average monthly Managed Assets, calculated and paid quarterly in arrears within 30 days of the end of each fiscal quarter. The term "Managed Assets" as used in the calculation of the management fee means our total assets (including any assets purchased with or attributable to borrowed funds) minus accrued liabilities other than (1) deferred taxes and (2) debt entered into for the purpose of leverage. The base management fee for any partial quarter will be appropriately prorated.

The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part, the investment income fee, is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears and will equal 15% of the excess, if any, of our Net Investment Income for the quarter over a quarterly hurdle rate equal to 2% (8% annualized) of our average monthly Net Assets for the quarter (defined as Managed Assets minus deferred taxes, debt entered into for the purposes of leverage and the aggregate liquidation preference of outstanding preferred shares). For purposes of calculating the investment income fee, "Net Investment Income" means interest income (including accrued interest that we have not yet received in cash), dividend and distribution income from equity investments (but excluding that portion of cash distributions that are treated as return of capital), and any other income (including any fees such as commitment, origination, syndication, structuring, diligence, monitoring, and consulting fees or other fees that we are entitled to receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the fiscal quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable by us, any interest expense, any accrued income taxes related to Net Investment Income and dividends paid on issued and outstanding preferred stock, if any, but excluding the incentive fees payable to our Advisor). Accordingly, we may pay an incentive fee based partly on accrued interest, the collection of which is uncertain or deferred. Net Investment Income also includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest or income feature (such as original issue discount, debt or equity instruments with a payment-in-kind feature, and

## Table of Contents

zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. Net Investment Income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses, or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. The investment income fee is payable within thirty days of the end of each fiscal quarter but no investment income fee was paid or earned prior to December 8, 2006. The investment income fee for any partial quarter will be appropriately prorated.

The second part of the incentive fee payable to our Advisor, the capital gains fee, is calculated and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of the investment advisory agreement, as of the termination date), and equals: (i) 15% of (a) our net realized capital gains, excluding the impact of current and deferred income taxes (realized capital gains less realized capital losses), on a cumulative basis from the commencement of our operations on December 8, 2005 to the end of each fiscal year, less (b) any unrealized capital depreciation, excluding the impact of deferred income taxes, at the end of such fiscal year, less (ii) the aggregate amount of all capital gains fees paid to our Advisor in prior fiscal years. The calculation of the capital gains fee will include any capital gains that result from the cash distributions that are treated as a return of capital. In that regard, any such return of capital will be treated as a decrease in our cost basis of an investment for purposes of calculating the capital gains fee. Realized capital gains on a security will be calculated as the excess of the net amount realized from the sale or other disposition of such security over the adjusted cost basis for that security. Realized capital losses on a security will be calculated as the amount by which the net amount realized from the sale or other disposition of such security is less than the adjusted cost basis of such security. Unrealized capital depreciation on a security will be calculated as the amount by which our adjusted cost basis of such security exceeds the fair value of such security at the end of a fiscal year. Our Advisor will use at least 25% of any capital gains fees received from us at any time on or prior to December 8, 2007 to purchase our common shares. There can be no assurance that our Advisor will earn any capital gains fee and, as a result, there can be no assurance that our Advisor will make any such purchases. We will determine all fiscal year-end valuations in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the 1940 Act, and our policies and procedures to the extent consistent therewith. In the event the investment advisory agreement is terminated, the capital gains fee calculation will be undertaken as of, and any resulting capital gains fee will be paid within fifteen days of, the date of termination.

The payment of the investment income fee portion of the incentive compensation on a quarterly basis may lead our Advisor to accelerate or defer interest payable by our portfolio companies in a manner that could result in fluctuations in the timing and amount of distributions.

The following examples are intended to assist in an understanding of the two components of the incentive fee. These examples are not intended as an indication of our expected performance.

### **Examples of Quarterly Incentive Fee Calculation**

#### ***Example 1: Income Related Portion of Incentive Fee(1):***

##### *Assumptions*

- The following calculations only apply from December 8, 2006, as our Advisor is not entitled to any income-related portion of the incentive fee in any earlier period
- Hurdle rate(2) = 2.00%
- Management fee(3) = 0.375%
- Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)(4) = 0.20%

##### *Alternative 1*

##### *Additional Assumptions*

- Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%
- Pre-incentive fee net investment income (investment income — (management fee + other expenses)) = 0.675%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed hurdle rate, therefore there is no incentive fee.

## Table of Contents

### *Alternative 2*

#### *Additional Assumptions*

- Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.50%
- Pre-incentive fee net investment income (investment income — (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.925%

- 
- (1) The hypothetical amount of pre-incentive fee net investment income shown is based on a percentage of our net assets.
  - (2) Represents 8.0% annualized hurdle rate.
  - (3) Represents 1.5% annualized management fee. For the purposes of this example, we have assumed that we have not incurred any indebtedness and that we maintain no cash or cash equivalents.
  - (4) Excludes organizational, offering expenses and income tax.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds hurdle rate, therefore there is an incentive fee.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Incentive Fee} &= 15\% \times (\text{pre-incentive fee net investment income} - 2.00\%) \\ &= 15\% \times (2.925\% - 2.00\%) \\ &= 15\% \times 0.925\% \\ &= 0.13875\%\end{aligned}$$

#### **Example 2: Capital Gains Portion of Incentive Fee:**

### *Alternative 1*

#### *Assumptions*

- *Year 1:* \$20 million investment made and November 30 fair market value (“FMV”) of investment determined to be \$20 million
- *Year 2:* November 30 FMV of investment determined to be \$22 million
- *Year 3:* November 30 FMV of investment determined to be \$17 million
- *Year 4:* Investment sold for \$21 million

The impact, if any, on the capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:

- *Year 1:* No impact
- *Year 2:* No impact
- *Year 3:* Reduce base amount on which the capital gains portion of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million
- *Year 4:* Increase base amount on which the capital gains portion of the incentive fee is calculated by \$4 million (less the amount, if any, of the unrealized capital depreciation from Year 3 that did not actually reduce the capital gains portion of the incentive fee that would otherwise have been payable to our Advisor in Year 3)

**Alternative 2**

*Assumptions*

- *Year 1:* \$20 million investment made and November 30 FMV of investment determined to be \$20 million
- *Year 2:* November 30 FMV of investment determined to be \$17 million
- *Year 3:* November 30 FMV of investment determined to be \$17 million
- *Year 4:* November 30 FMV of investment determined to be \$21 million
- *Year 5:* November 30 FMV of investment determined to be \$18 million
- *Year 6:* Investment sold for \$15 million

The impact, if any, on the capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:

- *Year 1:* No impact
- *Year 2:* Reduce base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million
- *Year 3:* No impact
- *Year 4:* No impact
- *Year 5:* No impact
- *Year 6:* Reduce base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$2 million (plus the amount, if any, of the unrealized capital depreciation from Year 2 that did not actually reduce the second part of the incentive fee that would otherwise have been payable to our Advisor in prior years)

**Alternative 3**

*Assumptions*

- *Year 1:* \$20 million investment made in company A (“Investment A”), and \$20 million investment made in company B (“Investment B”) and November 30 FMV of each investment determined to be \$20 million
- *Year 2:* November 30 FMV of Investment A is determined to be \$21 million, and Investment B is sold for \$18 million
- *Year 3:* Investment A is sold for \$23 million

The impact, if any, on the capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:

- *Year 1:* No impact
- *Year 2:* Reduce base amount on which the capital gains portion of the incentive fee is calculated by \$2 million (realized capital loss on Investment B)
- *Year 3:* Increase base amount on which the capital gains portion of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million (realized capital gain on Investment A)

## Table of Contents

### *Alternative 4*

#### *Assumptions*

- *Year 1:* \$20 million investment made in company A (“Investment A”), and \$20 million investment made in company B (“Investment B”) and November 30 FMV of each investment determined to be \$20 million
- *Year 2:* November 30 FMV of Investment A is determined to be \$21 million and FMV of Investment B is determined to be \$17 million
- *Year 3:* November 30 FMV of Investment A is determined to be \$18 million and FMV of Investment B is determined to be \$18 million
- *Year 4:* November 30 FMV of Investment A is determined to be \$19 million and FMV of Investment B is determined to be \$21 million
- *Year 5:* Investment A is sold for \$17 million and Investment B is sold for \$23 million

The impact, if any, on the capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:

- *Year 1:* No impact
- *Year 2:* Reduce base amount on which the capital gains portion of the incentive fee is calculated by \$3 million (unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)
- *Year 3:* Reduce base amount on which the capital gains portion of the incentive fee is calculated by \$2 million (unrealized capital depreciation on Investment A)
- *Year 4:* No impact
- *Year 5:* Increase base amount on which the second part of the incentive fee is calculated by \$5 million (\$6 million of realized capital gain on Investment B partially offset by \$1 million of realized capital loss on Investment A) (less the amount, if any, of the unrealized capital depreciation on Investment A from Year 3 and the unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B from Year 2 that did not actually reduce the capital gains portion of incentive fees that would otherwise have been payable to our Advisor in prior years)

#### *Payment of Our Expenses*

We will bear all expenses not specifically assumed by our Advisor and incurred in our operations, we have borne the expenses related to the private placement of our common shares, preferred shares and warrants and our initial public offering and we will bear the expenses related to this offering. The compensation and allocable routine overhead expenses of all investment professionals of our Advisor and its staff, when and to the extent engaged in providing us investment advisory services, is provided and paid for by our Advisor and not us. The compensation and expenses borne by us include, but are not limited to, the following:

- other than as provided in the paragraph above, expenses of maintaining and continuing our existence and related overhead, including, to the extent such services are provided by personnel of our Advisor or its affiliates, office space and facilities and personnel compensation, training and benefits,
- commissions, spreads, fees and other expenses connected with the acquisition, holding and disposition of securities and other investments including placement and similar fees in connection with direct placements entered into on our behalf,
- auditing, accounting and legal expenses (including costs associated with the implementation of our Sarbanes-Oxley internal controls and procedures over financial reporting),
- taxes and interest,
- governmental fees,

## Table of Contents

- expenses of listing our shares with a stock exchange, and expenses of issue, sale, repurchase and redemption (if any) of our interests, including expenses of conducting tender offers for the purpose of repurchasing our securities,
- expenses of registering and qualifying us and our securities under federal and state securities laws and of preparing and filing registration statements and amendments for such purposes,
- expenses of communicating with stockholders, including website expenses and the expenses of preparing, printing and mailing press releases, reports and other notices to stockholders and of meetings of stockholders and proxy solicitations therefor,
- expenses of reports to governmental officers and commissions,
- insurance expenses,
- association membership dues,
- fees, expenses and disbursements of custodians and subcustodians for all services to us (including without limitation safekeeping of funds, securities and other investments, keeping of books, accounts and records, and determination of net asset values),
- fees, expenses and disbursements of transfer agents, dividend and interest paying agents, stockholder servicing agents, registrars and administrator for all services to us,
- compensation and expenses of our directors who are not members of our Advisor's organization,
- pricing, valuation and other consulting or analytical services employed in considering and valuing our actual or prospective investments,
- all expenses incurred in leveraging of our assets through a line of credit or other indebtedness or issuing and maintaining preferred shares,
- all expenses incurred in connection with our organization and any offering by us of our common shares, including our private placements, our initial public offering and this offering, and
- such non-recurring items as may arise, including expenses incurred in litigation, proceedings and claims and our obligation to indemnify our directors, officers and stockholders with respect thereto.

### ***Duration and Termination***

The investment advisory agreement was most recently approved by our board of directors on November 13, 2006 and by our stockholders at a special meeting held on December 21, 2006. Unless terminated earlier as described below, it will continue in effect for a period of one year from its effective date of January 1, 2007. It will remain in effect from year to year thereafter if approved annually by our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, and, in either case, upon approval by a majority of our directors who are not interested persons or parties to the investment advisory agreement. The investment advisory agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment. The investment advisory agreement may be terminated by us without penalty upon not more than 60 days' written notice to our Advisor. The investment advisory agreement may also be terminated by our Advisor without penalty upon not less than 60 days' written notice to us.

### ***Liability of Advisor***

The investment advisory agreement provides that our Advisor will not be liable to us in any way for any default, failure or defect in any of the securities comprising our portfolio if it has satisfied the duties and the standard of care, diligence and skill set forth in the investment advisory agreement. However, our Advisor will be liable to us for any loss, damage, claim, cost, charge, expense or liability resulting from our Advisor's willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence or disregard by our Advisor of its duties or standard of care, diligence and skill set forth in the investment advisory agreement or a material breach or default of our Advisor's obligations under that agreement.



### **Board Approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement**

Our board of directors, including a majority of the independent directors, most recently reviewed and approved the investment advisory agreement on November 13, 2006. In addition, the investment advisory agreement was most recently approved by our stockholders at a special meeting held on December 21, 2006.

In considering the approval of the investment advisory agreement, our board of directors evaluated information provided by our Advisor and their legal counsel and considered various factors, including the following:

- *Services.* Our board of directors reviewed the nature, extent and quality of the investment advisory and administrative services previously provided and proposed to be provided to us by our Advisor and found them sufficient to encompass the range of services necessary for our operation.
- *Comparison of Management Fee to Other Firms.* Our board of directors reviewed and considered to the extent publicly available, the management fee arrangements of companies with similar business models, including business development companies.
- *Experience of Management Team and Personnel.* Our board of directors considered the extensive experience of the members of our Advisor's investment committee with respect to the specific types of investments we propose to make, and their past experience with similar kinds of investments. Our board of directors discussed numerous aspects of the investment strategy with members of our Advisor's investment committee and also considered the potential flow of investment opportunities resulting from the numerous relationships of our Advisor's investment committee and investment professionals within the investment community.
- *Provisions of Investment Advisory Agreement.* Our board of directors considered the extent to which the provisions of the investment advisory agreement (other than the fee structure which is discussed above) were comparable to the investment advisory agreements and administration agreements of companies with similar business models, including, peer group business development companies, and concluded that its terms were satisfactory and in line with market norms. In addition, our board of directors concluded that the services to be provided under the investment advisory agreement were reasonably necessary for our operations, the services to be provided were at least equal to the nature and quality of those provided by others, and the payment terms were fair and reasonable in light of usual and customary charges.
- *Payment of Expenses.* Our board of directors considered the manner in which our Advisor would be reimbursed for its expenses at cost and the other expenses for which it would be reimbursed under the investment advisory agreement. The board of directors discussed how this structure was comparable to that of companies with similar business models, including existing business development companies.

Based on the information reviewed and the discussions among the members of our board of directors, our board of directors, including all of our independent directors, approved the investment advisory agreement and concluded that the management fee rates were reasonable in relation to the services to be provided.

### **License Agreement**

Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, our Advisor has consented to our use on a non-exclusive, royalty-free basis, of the name "Tortoise" in our name. We will have the right to use the "Tortoise" name so long as our Advisor or one of its approved affiliates remains our investment advisor. Other than with respect to this limited right, we will have no legal right to the "Tortoise" name. This right will remain in effect for so long as the investment advisory agreement with our Advisor is in effect and will automatically terminate if the investment advisory agreement were to terminate for any reason, including upon its assignment.

### Sub-Advisor Arrangement

The investment advisory agreement authorizes our Advisor to delegate any or all of its rights, duties and obligations to one or more sub-advisors upon receipt of approval of such sub-advisor by our board of directors and stockholders (unless such approval is not required by the relevant statutes, rules, regulations, interpretations, orders, or similar relief). Our Advisor has entered into a sub-advisory agreement with Kenmont pursuant to which our Advisor has agreed to pay Kenmont (i) 10% of the base management fee our Advisor receives from us once our total assets (including any assets purchased with borrowed funds) initially exceed \$75 million, and (ii) 20% of any incentive fee our Advisor receives from us.

Our Advisor entered into a sub-advisory agreement with Kenmont Investments Management, L.P. Kenmont is an investment advisor with experience investing in privately-held and public companies in the U.S. energy and power sectors. Kenmont provides additional contacts and enhances the number and range of potential investment opportunities in which we have the opportunity to invest. Entities managed by Kenmont purchased 666,666 of our common shares and warrants to purchase 166,666 of our common shares in our private placement completed in January 2006 and purchased \$8.05 million, or 536,666 shares, of our Series A redeemable preferred stock and warrants to purchase 80,500 of our common shares in our private placement completed in December 2006. One of those entities subsequently transferred 161,500 of our common shares and warrants to purchase 40,400 of our common shares to another Kenmont managed entity that also purchased 230,000 shares of our Series A redeemable preferred stock and warrants to purchase 34,500 of our common shares in our private placement in December 2006. Pursuant to the sub-advisory agreement with Kenmont, Kenmont (i) assists in identifying potential investment opportunities, subject to the right of Kenmont to first show investment opportunities that it identifies to other funds or accounts for which Kenmont is the primary advisor, (ii) assists, as requested by our Advisor but subject to a limit of 20 hours per month, in the analysis of investment opportunities, and (iii) if requested by our Advisor, will assist in hiring an additional investment professional for the Advisor who will be located in Houston, Texas and for whom Kenmont will make office space available. Kenmont does not make any investment decisions on our behalf, but will recommend potential investments to, and assist in the investment analysis undertaken by, our Advisor. Our Advisor compensates Kenmont for the services it provides to us. Our Advisor indemnifies and holds us harmless from any obligation to pay or reimburse Kenmont for any fees or expenses incurred by Kenmont in providing such services to us. Kenmont will be indemnified by the Advisor for certain claims related to the services it provides and obligations assumed under the sub-advisory agreement. In addition to any termination rights we may have under the 1940 Act, the sub-advisory agreement between the Advisor and Kenmont may be terminated by our Advisor in limited circumstances.

Kenmont is a Texas limited partnership that serves as investment advisor to pooled investment vehicles and managed accounts. The principals of Kenmont have collectively created and managed private equity portfolios in excess of \$1.5 billion and have over 50 years of experience working for investment banks, commercial banks, accounting firms, operating companies and money management firms.

The sub-advisory agreement was most recently reviewed and approved by our board of directors, including a majority of the independent directors, on November 13, 2006, and was most recently approved by our stockholders at a special meeting held on December 21, 2006. In considering the approval of the sub-advisory agreement, our board of directors evaluated information provided by our Advisor and their legal counsel and considered various factors, including the following:

- *Services.* Our board of directors reviewed the nature, extent and quality of the investment advisory services proposed to be provided to our Advisor by Kenmont and found them to be consistent with the services provided to us by our Advisor.
- *Experience of Management Team and Personnel.* Our board of directors considered the extensive experience of Kenmont with respect to the specific types of investments we propose to make and concluded that Kenmont would provide valuable assistance to our Advisor in providing potential investment opportunities to us.
- *Provisions of Sub-Advisory Agreement.* Our board of directors considered the extent to which the provisions of the sub-advisory agreement could potentially expose us to liability and concluded that its terms adequately protected us from such risk.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

We have entered into the investment advisory agreement with our Advisor, an entity in which certain of our officers and directors have ownership and financial interests. Our Advisor's services under the investment advisory agreement will not be exclusive, and it is free to furnish the same or similar services to other entities, including businesses that may directly or indirectly compete with us so long as its services to us are not impaired by the provision of such services to others. In addition, the publicly traded funds and private accounts managed by our Advisor may make investments similar to investments that we may pursue. We currently are not generally targeting similar investment opportunities as other entities advised by our Advisor, which generally target investments in publicly traded companies with market capitalizations in excess of \$250 million, because we generally target investments in companies that are privately-held, have market capitalizations of less than \$250 million and are earlier in their stage of development. This may change in the future, however. It is thus possible that our Advisor might allocate investment opportunities to other entities, and thus might divert attractive investment opportunities away from us. However, our Advisor intends to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner consistent with our investment objectives and strategies, so that we will not be disadvantaged in relation to any other client. We have also entered into an Administration Agreement with our Advisor pursuant to which our Advisor will act as our administrator and perform (or oversee or arrange for the performance of) the administrative services necessary for our operation, including without limitation providing us with equipment, clerical, book keeping and record keeping services. For these services we pay our Advisor a fee equal to equal to 0.07% of our aggregate average daily Managed Assets up to and including \$150 million, 0.06% of our aggregate average daily Managed Assets on the next \$100 million, 0.05% of our aggregate average daily Managed Assets on the next \$250 million and 0.02% on the balance of our aggregate average daily Managed Assets. The administration agreement was reviewed and approved by our board of directors, including our independent directors, on November 13, 2006.

Our independent directors will review any investment decisions that may present potential conflicts of interest among our Advisor and its affiliates and us in accordance with specific procedures and policies adopted by our board of directors. Our board of directors, including our independent directors, have retained Duff & Phelps, LLC, an independent valuation firm, to provide valuation assistance to the board, if they so request, in connection with assessing whether the fair value determinations made by the investment committee of our Advisor are unreasonable. At the time of their retention, our board of directors was aware that both Duff & Phelps, LLC and Atlantic Asset Management LLC ("Atlantic") were minority investments of Lovell Minnick Partners LLC. Atlantic is a minority owner of Fountain Capital and holds a non-voting Class B economic interest in our Advisor.

Pursuant to the investment advisory agreement, our Advisor has consented to our use on a non-exclusive, royalty-free basis, of the name "Tortoise" in our name. We will have the right to use the "Tortoise" name so long as our Advisor or one of its approved affiliates remains our investment advisor. Other than with respect to this limited right, we will have no legal right to the "Tortoise" name. This right will remain in effect for so long as the investment advisory agreement with our Advisor is in effect and will automatically terminate if the investment advisory agreement were to terminate for any reason, including upon its assignment.

Our Advisor has entered into a sub-advisory agreement with Kenmont. Kenmont is a registered investment advisor with experience investing in privately-held and public companies in the U.S. energy and power sectors. Kenmont provides additional contacts and enhances the number and range of potential investment opportunities in which we have the opportunity to invest. Our Advisor compensates Kenmont for the services it provides to us. Our Advisor also indemnifies and holds us harmless from any obligation to pay or reimburse Kenmont for any fees or expenses incurred by Kenmont in providing such services to us. Kenmont will be indemnified by the Advisor for certain claims related to the services it provides and obligations assumed under the sub-advisory agreement. Entities managed by Kenmont own approximately 7.6% of our outstanding common shares and warrants to purchase an additional 281,666 of our common shares.

**CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth certain beneficial ownership information with respect to our common shares as of June 22, 2007, for those persons who directly or indirectly own, control or hold with the power to vote, 5% or more of our common shares prior to this offering and all our executive officers and directors and the managing directors of our Advisor, as a group. One of the beneficial owners of more than 5% of our common shares is Kenmont Special Opportunities Master Fund LP, an affiliate of our sub-advisor Kenmont. Except as otherwise noted, the address for all stockholders in the table below is c/o Tortoise Capital Advisors, 10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222, Overland Park, Kansas 66210.

Name	Common Shares Owned	Warrants Owned	Percentage of Common Shares Outstanding(1)
<i>Beneficial Owners of more than 5%</i>			
Kensington Investment Group, Inc.(2)	930,000	0	9.5%
Kenmont Investments Management, L.P.(3)	948,332	281,666	12.6%
Rockbay Capital Management, L.P.(4)	466,666	116,665	6.0%
<i>Directors and Executive Officers:</i>			
<b>Interested Directors</b>			
H. Kevin Birzer(5)	23,000	1,325	*
Terry Matlack(6)	8,717	616	*
<b>Independent Directors</b>			
Conrad S. Ciccotello(7)	2,600	250	*
John R. Graham(8)	4,000	1,000	*
Charles E. Heath(9)	3,000	750	*
<b>Executive Officers</b>			
David J. Schulte(10)	10,967	1,128	*
Zachary A. Hamel	5,167	416	*
Kenneth P. Malvey	4,892	347	*
Edward Russell	3,600	0	*
<i>Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (9 persons)</i>	65,943	5,832	*

\* Indicates less than 1%.

- (1) Based on 9,785,726 common shares outstanding. Each person's percentage includes all warrants owned by such person, which warrants are currently exercisable.
- (2) The address of Kensington Investment Group, Inc. is 4 Orinda Way, Suite 200C, Orinda, CA 94563.
- (3) Kenmont Investments Management, L.P. is the investment manager for Kenmont Special Opportunities Master Fund, L.P. and Man Mac Misque Kenmont Investments Management, L.P. shares voting and dispositive power with these entities with respect to these securities and, as a result, beneficially owns these securities. The address of Kenmont Investments Management, L.P. is 711 Louisiana, Suite 1750, Houston, TX 77002.
- (4) Rockbay Capital Management, L.P. is the investment manager for Rockbay Capital Institutional Fund, LLC, Rockbay Capital Offshore Fund, Ltd. and Rockbay Capital Fund, LLC. Rockbay Capital Management, L.P. shares voting and dispositive power with these entities with respect to these securities and, as a result, beneficially owns these securities. The address of Rockbay Capital Management, L.P. is 600 Fifth Avenue, 24th Floor, New York, NY 10020. Rockbay Capital Management, L.P. is controlled by Atul Khanna and Jonathan Baron.
- (5) Of the total number of shares and warrants shown, Mr. Birzer holds 21,800 shares and 900 warrants jointly with his wife, Michele Birzer and 1,200 shares are held by Mr. Birzer's children in accounts for which his wife is the custodian.
- (6) These shares and warrants are held of record by the Matlack Living Trust dtd 12/30/2004, Terry Matlack, Trustee.
- (7) Mr. Ciccotello holds these shares and warrants jointly with his wife, Elizabeth Ciccotello.
- (8) These shares and warrants are held of record by the John R. Graham Trust U/A dtd 1/3/92, John R. Graham, Trustee.
- (9) These shares are held of record by the Charles E. Heath Trust No. 1 dtd U/A 2/1/92, Charles E. Heath and Kathleen M. Heath, Trustees.

[Table of Contents](#)

(10) Includes 200 shares held in account for spouse's children for which she is the custodian. Mr. Schulte disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares.

The following table sets forth the dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by each of our directors as of June 22, 2007.

<u>Name of Director</u>	<u>Aggregate Dollar Range of Company Securities Beneficially Owned by Director(1)</u>	<u>Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in All Registered Investment Companies Oversen by Director in Family of Investment Companies(2)</u>
<b>Independent Directors</b>		
Conrad S. Ciccotello	\$ 53,295	Over \$100,000
John R. Graham	\$ 93,500	Over \$100,000
Charles E. Heath	\$ 70,125	Over \$100,000
<b>Interested Directors</b>		
H. Kevin Birzer	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000
Terry C. Matlack	Over \$100,000	Over \$100,000

(1) The value of the securities is based on the closing price of our common shares on the NYSE on June 22, 2007 (\$18.70), and includes the all common shares issuable upon the exercise of all warrants held by each director.

(2) Includes TYG, TYY and TYN and us. Amounts based on the closing price of the common shares of TYG, TYY, TYN and us on the NYSE on June 22, 2007 and includes all common shares issuable upon the exercise of all warrants held by each director.

The following table sets forth the dollar range of equity securities of the Company beneficially owned by each member of our Advisor's investment committee as of June 22, 2007. The value of the securities is based on the closing price of our common shares on the NYSE on June 22, 2007, and includes all common shares issuable upon the exercise of all warrants held by each member of our Advisor's investment committee.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Aggregate Dollar Range of Company Securities Beneficially Owned by Manager</u>
H. Kevin Birzer	Over \$100,000
Zachary A. Hamel	Over \$100,000
Kenneth P. Malvey	\$ 98,000
Terry C. Matlack	Over \$100,000
David J. Schulte	Over \$100,000

## DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

If a stockholder's common shares are registered directly with us or with a brokerage firm that participates in our Automatic Dividend Reinvestment Plan ("Plan") through the facilities of DTC and such stockholder's account is coded dividend reinvestment by such brokerage firm, all distributions are automatically reinvested for stockholders by the Plan Agent, Computershare Trust Company, Inc., in additional common shares (unless a stockholder is ineligible or elects otherwise). If a stockholder's common shares are registered with a brokerage firm that participates in the Plan through the facilities of DTC, but such stockholder's account is not coded dividend reinvestment by such brokerage firm or if a stockholder's shares are registered with a brokerage firm that does not participate in the Plan through the facilities of DTC, a stockholder will need to ask their investment executive to determine what arrangements can be made to set up their account to participate in the Plan. In either case, until such arrangements are made, a stockholder will receive distributions in cash.

Stockholders who elect not to participate in the Plan will receive all distributions payable in cash paid by check mailed directly to the stockholder of record (or, if the shares are held in street or other nominee name, then to such nominee) by Computershare Trust Company, Inc., as dividend paying agent. Participation in the Plan is completely voluntary and may be terminated or resumed at any time without penalty by giving notice in writing to, or by calling, the Plan Agent; such termination will be effective with respect to a particular distribution if notice is received prior to the record date for the next dividend.

Whenever we declare a distribution payable either in common shares or in cash, non-participants in the Plan will receive cash, and participants in the Plan will receive the equivalent in common shares.

We will use primarily newly-issued common shares to implement the Plan, whether our shares are trading at a premium or at a discount to net asset value. However, we reserve the right to instruct the Plan Agent to purchase shares in the open-market in connection with its obligations under the Plan. The number of shares to be issued to a stockholder shall be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of regular trading on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") on the distribution payment date. Market price per share on that date shall be the closing price for such shares on the NYSE or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of their reported bid and asked prices. If distributions are reinvested in shares purchased on the open market, then the number of shares received by a stockholder shall be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to such stockholder by the weighted average price per share (including brokerage commissions and other related costs) for all shares purchased by the Plan Agent on the open-market in connection with such distribution.

The Plan Agent maintains all stockholders' accounts in the Plan and furnishes written confirmation of each acquisition made for the participant's account as soon as practicable, but in no event later than 60 days after the date thereof. Shares in the account of each Plan participant will be held by the Plan Agent in non-certificated form in the Plan Agent's name or that of its nominee, and each stockholder's proxy will include those shares purchased or received pursuant to the Plan. The Plan Agent will forward all proxy solicitation materials to participants and vote proxies for shares held pursuant to the Plan first in accordance with the instructions of the participants then with respect to any proxies not returned by such participant, in the same proportion as the Plan Agent votes the proxies returned by the participants.

There will be no brokerage charges with respect to shares issued directly by us as a result of distributions payable either in shares or in cash. However, each participant will pay a pro rata share of brokerage commissions incurred with respect to the Plan Agent's open-market purchases in connection with the reinvestment of distributions. If a participant elects to have the Plan Agent sell part or all of his or her common shares and remit the proceeds, such participant will be charged his or her pro rata share of brokerage commissions on the shares sold plus a \$15.00 transaction fee. The automatic reinvestment of distributions will not relieve participants of any federal, state or local income tax that may be payable (or required to be withheld) on such distributions. See "Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

## Table of Contents

Experience under the Plan may indicate that changes are desirable. Accordingly, we reserve the right to amend or terminate the Plan if in the judgment of the Board of Directors such a change is warranted. The Plan may be terminated by the Plan Agent or us upon notice in writing mailed to each participant at least 60 days prior to the effective date of the termination. Upon any termination, the Plan Agent will cause a certificate or certificates to be issued for the full shares held by each participant under the Plan and cash adjustment for any fraction of a common share at the then current market value of the common shares to be delivered to him or her. If preferred, a participant may request the sale of all of the common shares held by the Plan Agent in his or her Plan account in order to terminate participation in the Plan. If such participant elects in advance of such termination to have the Plan Agent sell part or all of his or her shares, the Plan Agent is authorized to deduct from the proceeds a \$15.00 fee plus the brokerage commissions incurred for the transaction. If a participant has terminated his or her participation in the Plan but continues to have common shares registered in his or her name, he or she may re-enroll in the Plan at any time by notifying the Plan Agent in writing at the address below. The terms and conditions of the Plan may be amended by the Plan Agent or us at any time, except when necessary or appropriate to comply with applicable law or the rules or policies of the SEC or any other regulatory authority, only by mailing to each participant appropriate written notice at least 30 days prior to the effective date thereof. The amendment shall be deemed to be accepted by each participant unless, prior to the effective date thereof, the Plan Agent receives notice of the termination of the participant's account under the Plan. Any such amendment may include an appointment by the Plan Agent of a successor Plan Agent, subject to the prior written approval of the successor Plan Agent by us.

All correspondence concerning the Plan should be directed to Computershare Trust Company, Inc. at 250 Royal Street, MS 3B, Canton, Massachusetts 02021 or 1-312-588-4990.

## DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

We determine our net asset value per common share on a quarterly basis. For purposes of determining the net asset value of our common shares, we calculate the net asset value, which equals the value of our total assets (the value of the securities we hold plus cash or other assets, including interest accrued but not yet received) less all of our liabilities, including but not limited to (i) accrued and unpaid interest on any outstanding indebtedness, (ii) the aggregate principal amount of any outstanding indebtedness, (iii) any distributions payable on our common shares, and (iv) current and deferred taxes. Our net asset value per common share equals our net asset value divided by the number of outstanding common shares.

We use the 1940 Act's definition of value in calculating the value of our total assets. The 1940 Act defines value as (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors.

### Valuation Methodology — Public Finance

Our process for determining the market price of an investment will be as follows. For equity securities, we will first use readily available market quotations and will obtain direct written broker-dealer quotations if a security is not traded on an exchange or quotations are not available from an approved pricing service. For fixed income securities, we will use readily available market quotations based upon the last updated sale price or market value from a pricing service or by obtaining a direct written broker-dealer quotation from a dealer who has made a market in the security. If no sales are reported on any exchange or OTC market, we will use the calculated mean based on bid and asked prices obtained from the primary exchange or OTC market. Other assets will be valued at market value pursuant to written valuation procedures.

### Valuation Methodology — Private Finance

Because we expect to invest principally in private companies, there generally will not be a readily available market price for these investments. Therefore, we will value substantially all of our investments at fair value in good faith. There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each investment while employing a consistently applied valuation process for the types of investments we make. Unlike banks, we are not permitted to provide a general reserve for anticipated loan losses. Instead, we will specifically value each individual investment on a quarterly basis. We will record unrealized depreciation on investments when we believe that an investment has become impaired, including where collection of a loan or realization of an equity security is doubtful, or when our estimate of the enterprise value of an investment does not currently support the cost of our debt or equity investment. We will record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying company has appreciated in value and, therefore, our equity security also has appreciated in value. Changes in fair value are recorded in our statement of operations as net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

We expect our investments to include many terms governing interest rate, repayment terms, prepayment penalties, financial covenants, operating covenants, ownership parameters, dilution parameters, liquidation preferences, voting rights, and put or call rights. Our investments are generally subject to restrictions on resale and generally have no established trading market. Because of the type of investments that we make and the nature of our business, our valuation process requires an analysis of various factors. Our fair value methodology includes the examination of, among other things, the underlying investment performance, financial condition, and market changing events that impact valuation.

Our process for determining the fair value of a security of a private investment will begin with determining the enterprise value of the company that issued the security. The fair value of our investment will be based on the enterprise value at which a company could be sold in an orderly disposition over a reasonable period of time between willing parties other than in a forced or liquidation sale.

There is no one methodology to determine enterprise value and, in fact, for any one company, enterprise value may best be expressed as a range of fair values, from which we will derive a single estimate of enterprise value. To determine the enterprise value of a company, we will analyze its historical and projected financial results. We will generally require companies in which we invest to provide us with annual audited, and quarterly and monthly unaudited, financial statements, as well as annual projections for the upcoming fiscal year. We expect to value companies on discounted cash flow analysis and multiples of EBITDA (Earnings Before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and Amortization), cash flow, net income, revenues or, in some instances, book value. We expect to use financial measures such as EBITDA or EBITDAM (Earnings Before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation, Amortization and, in some instances, management fees) in order to assess a portfolio company's financial performance and to value a portfolio company.



## Table of Contents

EBITDA and EBITDAM are not intended to represent cash flow from operations as defined by U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and such information should not be considered as an alternative to net income, cash flow from operations, or any other measure of performance prescribed by U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. When using EBITDA to determine enterprise value, we may adjust EBITDA for non-recurring items. Such adjustments are intended to normalize EBITDA to reflect a portfolio company's earning power. Adjustments to EBITDA may include acquisition, recapitalization, or restructuring related items or one-time non-recurring income or expense items.

In determining a multiple to use for valuation purposes, we will look to private merger and acquisition statistics, discounted public trading multiples or industry practice. In estimating a reasonable multiple, we will consider not only the fact that the portfolio company may be a private company relative to a peer group of public companies, but we also will consider the size and scope of the company and its specific strengths and weaknesses. If a company is distressed, a liquidation analysis may provide the best indication of enterprise value.

If the portfolio company has an adequate enterprise value to support the repayment of our debt, the fair value of our loan or debt security normally corresponds to cost unless the portfolio company's condition or other factors lead to a determination of fair value at a different amount. When we receive nominal cost warrants or free equity securities ("nominal cost equity"), we will allocate our cost basis in our investment between debt securities and nominal cost equity at the time of origination. At that time, the original issue discount basis of the nominal cost equity is recorded by increasing the cost basis in the equity and decreasing the cost basis in the related debt securities. The fair value of equity interests in portfolio companies is determined based on various factors, including the enterprise value remaining for equity holders after the repayment of our debt and other preference capital, and other pertinent factors such as recent offers to purchase a company, recent transactions involving the purchase or sale of the equity securities of the company, or other liquidation events. The determined equity values are generally discounted when we have a minority position, are subject to restrictions on resale, have specific concerns about the receptivity of the capital markets to a specific company at a certain time, or other comparable factors exist.

- *Investment Team Valuation.* Each portfolio company or investment will initially be valued by the investment professionals of the Advisor responsible for the portfolio investment. As a part of this process, materials will be prepared containing their supporting analysis.
- *Investment Committee Valuation.* The investment committee of our Advisor will review the investment team valuation report and determine valuations to be considered by the board of directors.
- *Independent Valuation Firm Activity.* Our board of directors has retained an independent valuation firm, Duff & Phelps, LLC, to review, as requested from time to time by the independent directors, the valuation report provided by our Advisor's investment committee and to provide valuation assistance in reviewing if the valuations are unreasonable.
- *Final Valuation Determination.* Our board of directors will consider the investment committee valuations, including supporting documentation, and analysis of Duff & Phelps, LLC, if applicable, and determine the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith.

There will typically be no readily available market value for our investments. Because of the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our board of directors may be materially different from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for the investments.

Determination of fair value involves subjective judgments and estimates not susceptible to substantiation by auditing procedures. Accordingly, under current auditing standards, the notes to our financial statements will refer to the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any change in such valuations, on our financial statements.

**Determinations in Connection with Offerings**

In connection with each offering by us of our common shares, our board of directors (or a committee thereof) is required to make the determination that we are not selling our common shares at a price below the then current net asset value of our common shares at the time at which the sale is made. Our board of directors considers the following factors, among others, in making such determination:

- the net asset value of our common shares disclosed in the most recent periodic report we filed with the SEC;
- our management's assessment of whether any material change in the net asset value of our common shares has occurred (including through the realization of gains on the sale of our portfolio securities) from the period beginning on the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value of our common shares to the period ending two days prior to the date of the sale of our common shares; and
- the magnitude of the difference between the net asset value of our common shares disclosed in the most recent periodic report we filed with the SEC and our management's assessment of any material change in the net asset value of our common shares since the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value of our common shares, and the offering price of our common shares in the proposed offering.

Importantly, this determination does not require that we calculate the net asset value of our common shares in connection with each offering of common shares, but instead it involves the determination by our board of directors (or a committee thereof) that we are not selling common shares at a price below the then current net asset value of our common shares at the time at which the sale is made.

Our stockholders granted us the right to sell our common shares below net asset value at a special meeting held on December 21, 2006. This authority extends through December 20, 2007. We may seek the authority to sell our common shares below net asset value in the future. To the extent we issue shares below the then current net asset value of our common shares, the price per share will be the fair market value as determined by the board of directors. In addition, we will only sell common shares below our then current net asset value if all of the following conditions are met:

- the per share offering price, before deduction of underwriting fees, commissions and offering expenses, will not be less than the net asset value per common share, as determined at any time within two business days of pricing of the common shares to be sold in the offering;
- immediately following the offering, after deducting offering expenses and underwriting fees and commissions, the net asset value per common share, as determined at any time within two business days of pricing of the common shares to be sold, would not have been diluted by greater than a total of 4% of the net asset value per share of all outstanding common shares. We will not be subject to a maximum number of shares that can be sold or a defined minimum sales price per share in any offering so long as the aggregate number of shares offered and the price at which such shares are sold together would not result in dilution of the net asset value per common share in excess of the 4% limitation; and
- a majority of our independent directors makes a determination, based on information and a recommendation from our Advisor, that they reasonably expect that the investment(s) to be made with the net proceeds of such issuance will lead to long-term distribution growth.

These processes and procedures are part of our compliance policies and procedures. Records will be made contemporaneously with all determinations described in this section and these records will be maintained with other records we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act.

## CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations that are applicable to us and to an investment in our common shares. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. For example, the following discussion does not describe income tax consequences that are assumed to be generally known by a U.S. stockholder (as defined below) or certain considerations that may be relevant to certain types of U.S. stockholders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, pension plans and trusts and financial institutions. This summary assumes that you hold our common shares as capital assets (within the meaning of the Code). The discussion is based upon the Code, Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service") regarding any of the tax considerations discussed herein. Except as discussed below, this summary does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets.

A "U.S. stockholder" generally is a beneficial owner of our common shares that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, any one of the following:

- a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, partnership or other entity created in or organized under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust subject to the supervision of a court within the United States and the control of a United States person.

A "Non-U.S. stockholder" is a beneficial owner of our common shares that is not a U.S. stockholder.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our common shares, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A prospective stockholder that is a partnership holding our common shares or a partner of such a partnership should consult his, her or its own tax advisor with respect to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common shares.

Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to a U.S. stockholder or a Non-U.S. stockholder of an investment in our common shares will depend on the facts of his, her or its particular situation. We encourage investors to consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of federal, state, local and foreign tax laws and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.

### Federal Income Taxation of the Company

We have been formed as a corporation under Maryland law. We currently are, have been, and intend to continue to be, treated as a general business corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Thus, we are, and intend to continue to be, obligated to pay federal and applicable state income tax on our taxable income. We intend to invest our assets primarily in entities treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a partner in a partnership, we will have to report our allocable share of the partnership's taxable income in computing our taxable income. Based upon our review of the historic results of the type of entity in which we intend to invest, we expect that the cash distributions received by us with respect to our investments in partnerships will exceed the taxable income allocated to us from such investments. There is no assurance that our expectation regarding distributions from the partnerships exceeding allocated taxable income from the partnerships will be realized. If this expectation is not realized, there will be greater taxes paid by us and less cash available to distribute to our stockholders. In addition, we will take into account in computing our taxable income amounts of gain or loss recognized by us on the disposition of our investments. Currently, the maximum marginal regular federal income tax rate for a corporation is 35%. We may be subject to a 20% federal alternative minimum tax on our federal alternative minimum taxable income to the extent that our alternative minimum tax exceeds our regular federal income tax.

We do not intend to elect to be treated as a RIC under the Code. The Code generally provides that a RIC does not pay an entity level income tax, provided that it distributes all or substantially all of its income. The RIC taxation rules currently do not, and are not intended in the future to, have any application to us or to our stockholders.

### **Taxation of U.S. Stockholders**

A distribution by us on your common shares will be treated as a taxable dividend to you to the extent of your share of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. If the distribution exceeds your share of our earnings and profits, the distribution will be treated as a return of capital to the extent of your basis in our common shares, and then as capital gain. You will receive a Form 1099 from us and will recognize dividend income only to the extent of your share of our current or accumulated earnings and profits.

Generally, our earnings and profits are computed based upon taxable income, with certain specified adjustments. As explained above, we anticipate that the distributed cash from our portfolio investments in entities treated as partnerships for tax purposes will exceed our share of taxable income from those portfolio investments. Thus, we anticipate that only a portion of distributions we make on the common shares will be treated as dividend income to our stockholders.

The federal income tax law generally provides that qualifying dividend income paid to non-corporate U.S. stockholders is subject to federal income tax at the rate applicable to long-term capital gains, which is generally a maximum rate of 15%. The portion of our distributions on our common shares treated as dividends for federal income tax purposes will be treated as qualifying dividends for federal income tax purposes provided that you satisfy certain holding period and other applicable requirements. This rate of tax on dividends is currently scheduled to increase back to ordinary income rates after December 31, 2010. If we are taxed as a general business corporation, a corporate U.S. stockholder generally will be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally allowed U.S. corporations in respect of dividends received from U.S. corporations provided that the corporate U.S. stockholder satisfies certain holding period and other applicable requirements.

If a U.S. stockholder participates in our automatic dividend reinvestment plan, such U.S. stockholder will be taxed upon the amount of distributions as if such amount had been received by the participating U.S. stockholder and the U.S. stockholder reinvested such amount in additional common shares.

Upon a sale or exchange of our common shares, a U.S. stockholder will recognize a taxable gain or loss depending upon his, her or its basis in our common shares. Such gain or loss will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if our common shares have been held for more than one year. Subject to limited exceptions, capital losses cannot be used to offset ordinary income. In the case of a non-corporate U.S. stockholder, long-term capital gain generally is subject to a maximum tax rate of 15%, which maximum tax rate is currently scheduled to increase to 20% for dispositions occurring during taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2011.

We may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax (“backup withholding”) at a 28%-rate from all taxable distributions to any non-corporate U.S. stockholder (i) who fails to furnish a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding, or (ii) with respect to whom the Service has notified us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the Service and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual’s taxpayer identification number is his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder’s U.S. federal income tax liability, provided that proper information is timely provided to the Service.

### **Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders**

Whether an investment in the shares is appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder will depend on that person’s particular circumstances. An investment in the shares by a Non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisors before investing in our common shares.

In general, dividend distributions paid by us to a Non-U.S. stockholder are subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or lower applicable treaty rate). If the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States), we will not be required to withhold federal income tax if the Non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements, although the distributions will be subject to federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. stockholders. Any such effectively connected dividends may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional “branch profits tax” at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. (Special certification requirements apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors.)

## Table of Contents

A Non-U.S. stockholder generally will not be taxed on any gain recognized on a disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. stockholder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States; in these cases, the gain will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to U.S. stockholders (unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise) and, under certain circumstances, the "branch profits tax" described above may also apply;
- the Non-U.S. stockholder is an individual who holds our common stock as a capital asset, is present in the United States for more than 182 days in the taxable year of the disposition and meets other requirements (in which case, except as otherwise provided by an applicable income tax treaty, the gain, which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses, generally will be subject to a flat 30% U.S. federal income tax, even though the Non-U.S. stockholder is not considered a resident alien under the Code); or
- we are or have been a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition or the period that the Non-U.S. stockholder held our common stock.

Generally, a corporation is a "U.S. real property holding corporation" if the fair market value of its "U.S. real property interests" equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. For this purpose, we generally will be treated as owning our proportionate share of the assets of a partnership in which we own an equity interest. The determination of whether we are a U.S. real property holding corporation at any given time will depend on the mix of our assets and their fair market values at such time, which is difficult to predict, and it is possible that we will be a U.S. real property holding corporation. However, the tax relating to stock in a U.S. real property holding corporation generally will not apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder whose holdings, direct and indirect, at all times during the applicable period, constituted 5% or less of our common shares (a "Non-5% holder"), provided that our common shares were regularly traded on an established securities market at any time during the calendar year of the disposition. Our common shares have been approved for listing on the NYSE. Although not free from doubt, our common shares should be considered to be regularly traded on an established securities market for any calendar quarter during which they are regularly quoted on the NYSE by brokers or dealers that hold themselves out to buy or sell our common shares at the quoted price. If our common shares were not considered to be regularly traded on the NYSE at any time during the applicable calendar year, then a Non-5% holder would be taxed for U.S. federal income tax purposes on any gain realized on the disposition of our common shares on a net income basis as if the gain were effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business by the Non-5% holder during the taxable year and, in such case, the person acquiring our common shares from a Non-5% holder generally would have to withhold 10% of the amount of the proceeds of the disposition. Such withholding may be reduced or eliminated pursuant to a withholding certificate issued by the Service in accordance with applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. We urge all Non-U.S. stockholders to consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of these rules to them.

A Non-U.S. stockholder who is a non-resident alien individual, and who is otherwise subject to withholding of federal income tax, may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of federal income tax on dividends unless the Non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the dividend paying agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN (or an acceptable substitute or successor form) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

Our common shares that are owned or treated as owned by an individual who is not a U.S. citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provides otherwise and, therefore, may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

Non-U.S. persons should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the United States federal income tax and withholding tax, and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in the shares.

**Federal Income Tax Aspects of Warrants**

If you exercise a warrant, you will not recognize any gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes (except that gain or loss will be recognized to the extent you receive cash in lieu of a fractional common share as if you had actually received the fractional share and the fractional share was immediately redeemed for cash). Your initial tax basis in the common share received upon exercise of a warrant will be the sum of the exercise price paid and your adjusted tax basis in the warrant (excluding any portion of such sum allocable to a fractional common share), and your holding period for the common share received will begin on the day you exercise the warrant. If you sell or exchange a warrant, you will recognize gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized in the sale or exchange and your adjusted tax basis in the warrant sold or exchanged. If the warrant expires unexercised, you will recognize a loss in an amount equal to your adjusted tax basis in the warrant at such time. Any such gain or loss from the sale, exchange or expiration of the warrants will be capital gain or loss and will be long-term capital gain or loss if your holding period for the warrants exceeds one year at the time of the sale, exchange or expiration.

## REGULATION

We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act and are subject to the regulations and restrictions described below. A BDC is a unique kind of investment company that primarily focuses on investing in or lending to private companies and providing managerial assistance to them. A BDC generally provides stockholders with the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly traded security, while sharing in the possible benefits of investing in privately-held or thinly traded public and privately-owned companies. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between business development companies and their directors and officers and principal underwriters and certain other related persons, and the 1940 Act requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than “interested persons” as defined under the 1940 Act.

### Qualifying Assets

Under the 1940 Act, we may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, or “qualifying assets,” unless at the time the acquisition is made qualifying assets represent at least 70% of our total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our proposed businesses are the following:

- Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of the securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company. An “eligible portfolio company” is currently defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer that:
  - is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States; and
  - is not an investment company (other than a SBIC wholly owned by the BDC) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exceptions under the 1940 Act; and
  - satisfies any of the following:
    - does not have any class of securities with respect to which a broker or dealer may extend margin credit;
    - is controlled by a BDC or a group of companies including a BDC, and the BDC has an affiliated person who is a director of the eligible portfolio company; or
    - is a small and solvent company having total assets of not more than \$4 million and capital and surplus of not less than \$2 million; or
    - does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange.
- Securities of any eligible portfolio company that we control.
- Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company and is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization.
- Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.
- Securities received in exchange for, or distributed on or with respect to, securities described above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.
- Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.
- Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from an issuer, or from any person who is an officer or employee of the issuer, if (A) the issuer (i) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States, (ii) is not an investment company (other than a SBIC wholly owned by the BDC) or a company that would not be an investment company but for certain exceptions under the 1940 Act), and (iii) is not an eligible portfolio company because it has

## [Table of Contents](#)

a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange, and (B) at the time of such purchase we own at least (i) 50% of the greatest number of equity securities of such issuer and securities convertible into or exchangeable for such securities and 50% of the greatest amount of debt securities of such issuer held by us any point in time during the period when such issuer was an eligible portfolio company, and (ii) we are one of the 20 largest holders of record of such issuers outstanding voting securities.

We may invest up to 30% of our total assets in assets that are non-qualifying assets and are not subject to the limitations referenced above. These investments may include, among other things, investments in high yield bonds, bridge loans, distressed debt, commercial loans, private equity, securities of public companies or secondary market purchases of otherwise qualifying assets. If the value of non-qualifying assets should at any time exceed 30% of our total assets, we will be precluded from acquiring any additional non-qualifying assets until such time as the value of our qualifying assets again equals at least 70% of our total assets. We expect that all but two of our investments will be qualifying assets at the time we elect to be regulated as a BDC and that qualifying assets will represent more than 70% of our total assets. See “Risk Factors — If our investments are deemed not to be qualifying assets, we could lose our status as a BDC or be precluded from investing according to our current business plan.”

### **Significant Managerial Assistance**

A BDC must be organized and have its principal place of business in the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in the types of securities described above. However, in order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test, a BDC must either control the issuer of the securities or must offer to make available to the issuer of the securities (other than small and solvent companies described above) significant managerial assistance. Making available significant managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby a BDC, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company through monitoring or portfolio company operations, selective participation in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising a portfolio company’s officers, or other organizational or financial guidance. Although not required to do so at this time, we anticipate offering to provide significant managerial assistance to each of our portfolio companies. In addition, although we are not currently doing so, we may in the future charge for providing managerial assistance.

### **Temporary Investments**

Pending investments in other types of qualifying assets, as described above, a BDC’s investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment. There is no other percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be so invested.

### **Determination of Net Asset Value**

The net asset value per share of our outstanding common stock is determined quarterly, as soon as practicable after, and as of the end of, each fiscal quarter. The net asset value per common share will be equal to the value of our total assets minus liabilities and any preferred securities outstanding divided by the total number of common shares outstanding at the date as of which such determination is made. Fair value will be determined in good faith by our board of directors pursuant to a valuation policy. See “Determination of Net Asset Value.”

### **Senior Securities; Coverage Ratio**

We are permitted, only under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of security senior to our common securities if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. For a discussion of the risks associated with the resulting leverage, see “Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Operations.”



## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Derivative Securities**

The 1940 Act limits the amount of derivative securities that we may issue and the terms of such securities. Apart from our 957,130 warrants issued in our private placements, we do not have, and do not anticipate having, outstanding derivative securities relating to our common shares.

### **Code of Ethics**

We are required to maintain a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to the code of ethics may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code of ethics.

### **Privacy Principles**

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any non-public personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain non-public personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any non-public personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders to anyone, except as required by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent).

We restrict access to non-public personal information about our stockholders to employees of our Advisor with a legitimate business need for the information. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the non-public personal information of our stockholders.

### **Affiliate Transactions**

Under the 1940 Act, we and our affiliates may be precluded from co-investing in private placements of securities. Our Advisor and TYG have applied to the SEC for exemptive relief to permit TYG, TYY, TYN, us and our and their respective affiliates to make such investments. Unless and until we obtain an exemptive order, we will not co-invest with our affiliates in negotiated private placement transactions. We cannot guarantee that the requested relief will be granted by the SEC. Unless and until we obtain an exemptive order, our Advisor will not co-invest its proprietary accounts or other clients' assets in negotiated private transactions in which we invest. Until we receive exemptive relief, our Advisor will observe a policy for allocating opportunities among its clients that takes into account the amount of each client's available cash and its investment objectives. As a result of one or more of these situations, we may not be able to invest as much as we otherwise would in certain investments or may not be able to liquidate a position as quickly.

### **Compliance Policies and Procedures**

We have written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws, and are required to review these compliance policies and procedures annually for adequacy and effective implementation and to designate a Chief Compliance Officer to be responsible for administering the policies and procedures.

### **Securities Exchange Act Compliance**

We are subject to the reporting and disclosure requirements of the Exchange Act, including the filing of quarterly, annual and current reports, proxy statements and other required items. In addition, beginning with our annual report for our fiscal year ended November 30, 2008, we will be subject to the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, requiring reports on Section 404 internal controls over financial reporting.

**Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on publicly-held companies and their insiders. For example:

- pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer must certify the accuracy of the financial statements contained in our periodic reports;
- pursuant to Item 307 of Regulation S-K, our periodic reports must disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures;
- pursuant to Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our management must prepare a report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, which must be audited by our independent registered public accounting firm; and
- pursuant to Item 308 of Regulation S-K and Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our periodic reports must disclose whether there were significant changes in our internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls subsequent to the date of their evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires us to review our current policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all regulations that are adopted under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

**Withdrawal**

We may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a BDC, unless authorized by vote of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities,” as defined in the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act defines “a majority of the outstanding voting securities” as the lesser of (i) 67% or more of the voting securities present at such meeting if the holders of more than 50% of our outstanding voting securities are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) 50% of our voting securities.

**Other**

We will be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the 1940 Act.

We maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. We will not protect any director or officer against any liability to our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person’s office.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

We are authorized to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share. As of June 26, 2007, we have 8,840,105 common shares, and warrants to purchase 948,005 common shares, issued and outstanding. Our board of directors may, without any action by our stockholders, amend our Charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. Additionally, our Charter authorizes our board of directors, without any action by our stockholders, to classify and reclassify any unissued common shares and preferred shares into other classes or series of stock from time to time by setting or changing the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends and other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Although there is no present intention of doing so, we could issue a class or series of stock that could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in our stockholders' best interests. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not liable for our debts or obligations.

The following table provides information about our outstanding capital stock as of June 26, 2007:

<u>Title of Class</u>	<u>Amount Authorized</u>	<u>Amount Held by the Company or for its Account</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding</u>
Common Stock	100,000,000	0	8,840,105
Preferred Stock	10,000,000	0	0

### Common Shares

All common shares offered by this prospectus will be duly authorized, fully paid and nonassessable. Our stockholders are entitled to receive dividends if and when authorized by our board of directors and declared by us out of assets legally available for the payment of dividends. Our stockholders are also entitled to share ratably in the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up, after payment of or adequate provision for all known debts and liabilities. These rights are subject to the preferential rights of any other class or series of our capital stock.

In the event that we have preferred shares outstanding, and so long as we remain subject to the 1940 Act, holders of our common shares will not be entitled to receive any net income or other distributions from us unless all accumulated dividends on preferred shares have been paid and the asset coverage (as defined in the 1940 Act) with respect to preferred shares and any outstanding debt is at least 200% after giving effect to such distributions.

Each outstanding common share entitles the holder to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, including the election of directors. The presence of the holders of shares of our stock entitled to cast a majority of the votes entitled to be cast shall constitute a quorum at a meeting of our stockholders. Our Charter provides that, except as otherwise provided in our Bylaws, each director shall be elected by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the shares of stock outstanding and entitled to vote thereon. Our Bylaws provide that each director shall be elected by a plurality of all the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors. Consequently, at each annual meeting of our stockholders, the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote will be able to elect all of the successors of the class of directors whose terms expire at that meeting. Pursuant to our Charter and Bylaws, our board of directors may amend the Bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

Holders of our common shares have no preference, conversion, exchange, sinking fund, redemption or appraisal rights and have no preemptive rights to subscribe for any of our securities. All of our common shares will have equal dividend, liquidation and other rights.

If we offer additional common shares, the offering will require approval of our board of directors and, so long as we remain subject to the 1940 Act, the offering will be subject to the requirement that shares may not be sold at a price below the then-current net asset value, exclusive of underwriting discounts and commissions, except in limited circumstances, including in connection with an offering to our existing stockholders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our stockholders granted us the authority to sell our common shares below net asset value, subject to certain conditions. This authority extends through December 20, 2007.

## **Preferred Shares**

We may, but are not required to, issue preferred shares. As long as we remain subject to the 1940 Act at the time of a preferred share offering, we will be subject to the 1940 Act restriction that currently limits the aggregate liquidation preference of all outstanding preferred stock to 50% of the value of our total assets less our liabilities and indebtedness. We also believe the liquidation preference, voting rights and redemption provisions of the preferred shares will be similar to those stated below.

As long as we are subject to the 1940 Act, the holders of any preferred shares, voting separately as a single class, will have the right to elect at least two directors at all times. The remaining directors will be elected by holders of common shares and preferred stock, voting together as a single class. In addition, subject to the prior rights, if any, of the holders of any other class of senior securities outstanding, the holders of any preferred stock will have the right to elect a majority of the directors at any time accumulated dividends on any preferred stock have not been paid for at least two years. The 1940 Act also requires that, in addition to any approval by stockholders that might otherwise be required, the approval of the holders of a majority of any outstanding preferred stock, voting separately as a class, would be required to adopt any plan of reorganization that would adversely affect the preferred stock. See "Certain Provisions of Our Charter and Bylaws and the Maryland General Corporation Law." As a result of these voting rights, our ability to take any such actions may be impeded to the extent that any of our preferred shares are outstanding.

The affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding preferred shares, voting as a separate class, will be required to amend, alter or repeal any of the preferences, rights or powers of holders of preferred shares so as to affect materially and adversely such preferences, rights or powers. The class vote of holders of preferred shares described above will in each case be in addition to any other vote required to authorize the action in question.

The terms of the preferred shares, if issued, are expected to provide that (i) they are redeemable in whole or in part at the original purchase price per share plus accrued dividends per share, (ii) we may tender for or repurchase our preferred shares and (iii) we may subsequently resell any shares so tendered for or repurchased by us. Any redemption or purchase of our preferred shares will reduce the leverage applicable to our common shares, while any resale of our shares will increase that leverage.

The discussion above describes the possible offering of our preferred shares. If our board of directors determines to proceed with such an offering, the terms of our preferred shares may be the same as, or different from, the terms described above, subject to applicable law and our Charter. Our board of directors, without the approval of the holders of our common shares, may authorize an offering of preferred shares or may determine not to authorize such an offering, and may fix the terms of our preferred shares to be offered.

The information contained under this heading is subject to the provisions contained in our Charter and Bylaws and the laws of the State of Maryland.

## **Warrants**

We have 948,005 warrants issued and outstanding. Each warrant is currently exercisable and entitles the holder thereof to purchase one common share at the exercise price of \$15.00 per common share. All warrants expire on February 6, 2013. No fractional warrant shares will be issued upon exercise of the warrants. We will pay to the holder of the warrant at the time of exercise an amount in cash equal to the current market value of any such fractional warrant shares.

The warrants are afforded standard anti-dilution protection. As a part of that protection, the number of common shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants (or any shares of stock or other securities at the time issuable upon exercise of such warrants) and the warrant exercise price shall be appropriately adjusted to reflect any and all stock dividends (other than cash dividends), stock splits, combinations of shares, reclassifications, recapitalizations or other similar events affecting the number of outstanding common shares (or such other stock or securities) so as to cause the holder thereafter exercising warrants to receive the number of common shares or other capital stock such holder would have received if such warrant had been exercised immediately prior to such event.

If we make an extraordinary dividend on the outstanding common shares, each holder will be entitled to receive the extraordinary dividend made on the outstanding common shares the holder would have received if such warrant had been exercised immediately prior to such extraordinary dividend.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, if the common shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrants shall be changed into the same or different number of shares of any class or classes of common shares, whether by capital reorganization, reclassification or otherwise (other than a reorganization, merger, consolidation or sale of assets), then, in and as a condition to the effectiveness of each such event, the holder of a warrant has the right thereafter to exercise such warrant for the kind and amount of common shares and other securities and property receivable upon such reorganization, reclassification or other change by the holder of the number of common shares for which such warrant might have been exercised immediately prior to such reorganization, reclassification or change.

In the case of a dividend or distribution paid pursuant to a plan of consolidation or merger by us with another person (other than a merger or consolidation in which we are the continuing person and the common shares are not exchanged for securities, property or assets issued, delivered or paid by another person), or in case of any lease, sale or conveyance to another person (other than a wholly-owned subsidiary) of all or substantially all of our property or assets, warrants shall thereafter (until the end of the exercise period) evidence the right to receive, upon exercise, in lieu of common shares, deliverable upon such exercise immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, lease, sale or conveyance, the kind and amount of shares and/or other securities and/or property and assets and/or cash that a holder would have been entitled to receive upon such consolidation, merger, lease, sale or conveyance had the holder exercised its warrants immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, lease, sale or conveyance, provided that to the extent a stockholder would have had an opportunity to elect the form of consideration, any holder not exercising its warrants shall be entitled to the same consideration that a holder of such common shares failing to make any such election would have been entitled to receive upon such transaction.

Our warrants are separate instruments from our common shares and are permitted to be transferred independently from our common shares, subject to certain transfer restrictions. The warrants have no voting rights and the common shares underlying the unexercised warrants will have no voting rights until such common shares are received upon exercise of warrants.

## **CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS AND THE MARYLAND GENERAL CORPORATION LAW**

The following description of certain provisions of our Charter and Bylaws is only a summary. For a complete description, please refer to our Charter and Bylaws, a copy of which are obtainable upon request.

Our Charter and Bylaws include provisions that could delay, defer or prevent other entities or persons from acquiring control of us, causing us to engage in certain transactions or modifying our structure. These provisions, all of which are summarized below, may be regarded as “anti-takeover” provisions. Such provisions could limit the ability of stockholders to sell their shares at a premium over the then-current market prices by discouraging a third party from seeking to obtain control of us. In addition to these provisions, we are incorporated in Maryland and therefore expect to be subject to the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act and the Maryland General Corporation Law. Also, certain provisions of the 1940 Act may serve to discourage a third party from seeking to obtain control of us.

### **Number and Classification of our Board of Directors; Election of Directors**

Our Charter and Bylaws provide that the number of directors may be established only by our board of directors pursuant to the Bylaws, but may not be less than one. Our Bylaws provide that the number of directors may not be greater than nine. Pursuant to our Charter, our board of directors is divided into three classes: Class I, Class II and Class III. The term of each class of directors expires in a different successive year. Upon the expiration of their term, directors of each class are elected to serve for three-year terms and until their successors are duly elected and qualify. Each year, only one class of directors is elected by the stockholders. The classification of our board of directors should help to assure the continuity and stability of our strategies and policies as determined by our board of directors.

Our classified board provision could have the effect of making the replacement of incumbent directors more time-consuming and difficult. At least two annual meetings of our stockholders, instead of one, will generally be required to effect a change in a majority of our board of directors. Thus, the classification of our board of directors could increase the likelihood that incumbent directors will retain their positions and may delay, defer or prevent a change in control of the board of directors, even though a change in control might be in the best interests of our stockholders.

### **Vacancies on Board of Directors; Removal of Directors**

Our Charter provides that we have elected to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on the board of directors. Accordingly, except as may be provided by the board of directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred shares, any and all vacancies on the board of directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

The Charter provides that, subject to the rights of holders of one or more classes of our preferred stock, a director may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of our directors. This provision, when coupled with the provisions in our Charter and Bylaws regarding the filling of vacancies on the board of directors, precludes our stockholders from removing incumbent directors, except for cause and by a substantial affirmative vote, and filling the vacancies created by the removal with nominees of our stockholders.

### **Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Charter and Bylaws**

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our Charter generally provides for approval of Charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter.

Our Charter and Bylaws provide that the board of directors will have the exclusive power to make, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our Bylaws.

**Advance Notice of Director Nominations and New Business**

Our Bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of our stockholders, nominations of persons for election to our board of directors and the proposal of business to be considered by our stockholders may be made only (i) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (ii) by or at the direction of our board of directors or (iii) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of the Bylaws. With respect to special meetings of our stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to our board of directors at a special meeting may be made only (i) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (ii) by or at the direction of our board of directors, or (iii) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of our Bylaws, provided that our board of directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting.

**Limitation of Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses**

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (i) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (ii) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our Charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our Charter authorizes us, and our Bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in any such capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. Our obligation to indemnify any director, officer or other individual, however, is limited by the 1940 Act and Investment Company Act Release No. 11330, which, among other things, prohibit us from indemnifying any director, officer or other individual from any liability resulting directly from the willful misconduct, bad faith, gross negligence in the performance of duties or reckless disregard of applicable obligations and duties of the directors, officers or other individuals and require us to set forth reasonable and fair means for determining whether indemnification shall be made.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our Charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (i) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (ii) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (iii) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (i) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (ii) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

These provisions do not limit or eliminate our rights or the rights of any of our stockholders to seek nonmonetary relief such as an injunction or rescission in the event any of our directors or officers breaches his or her duties. These provisions will not alter the liability of our directors or officers under federal securities laws.

### **Control Share Acquisitions**

We are covered by the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act (the “Control Share Act”), which provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror, and by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- one-tenth or more but less than one-third;
- one-third or more but less than a majority; or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquiror crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may repurchase for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right to repurchase control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The Control Share Act does not apply (i) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if we are a party to the transaction or (ii) to acquisitions approved or exempted by our Charter or Bylaws.

Our Bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be otherwise amended or eliminated at any time in the future. However, we will amend our Bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Act only if our board of directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the staff of the SEC does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Control Share Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act.

### **Business Combinations**

We are covered by the Maryland Business Combination Act (the “Business Combination Act”), which provides that “business combinations” between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation’s shares; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.



## [Table of Contents](#)

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which such stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the board of directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our board of directors has adopted a resolution exempting any business combination between us and any other person from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by our board of directors, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act. This resolution, however, may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time. If this resolution is repealed, or our board of directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

**SELLING HOLDERS**

Below is information with respect to the number of common shares and warrants owned by each of the selling holders. The common shares and warrants are being registered to permit public secondary trading. The selling holders may offer the common shares and warrants for resale from time to time. We are registering the common shares and warrants described below pursuant to a registration rights agreement entered into by us and the selling holders.

No offer or sale may be made by a stockholder unless that stockholder is listed in the table below. The selling holders may sell all, some or none of the common shares or warrants covered by this prospectus. Please read “Plan of Distribution.” We will bear all costs, fees and expenses incurred in connection with the registration of the common shares and warrants offered by this prospectus. Brokerage commissions and similar selling expenses, if any, attributable to the sale of common shares or warrants will be borne by the selling holders.

No such sales may occur unless this prospectus has been declared effective by the SEC, and remains effective at the time such selling holder offers or sells such common shares or warrants. We are required to update this prospectus to reflect material developments in our business, financial position and results of operations occurring prior to the completion of this offering.

The following table sets forth the name of each selling holder, the number of common shares owned by each selling holder, the number of warrants owned by each selling holder, the number of common shares and warrants that may be offered for the account of such selling holder under this prospectus; and the percentage of the common shares to be owned by each selling holder following the completion of the offering (assuming each selling holder sells all of the common shares covered by this prospectus, including any common shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants).

The percentages of common shares outstanding have been calculated based on 8,840,105 common shares outstanding as of June 26, 2007. Except for Kenmont’s sub-advisor relationship with us as described herein, the selling holders have held no position or office or had any other material relationship with us or any of our affiliates or predecessors, other than as a stockholder, during the past three years.

We have prepared the table and the related notes based on information supplied to us by the selling holders. We have not sought to verify such information. Additionally, some or all of the selling holders may have sold or transferred some or all of the common shares or warrants listed below in exempt or non-exempt transactions since the date on which the information was provided to us. Other information about the selling holders may change over time and any changed information will be set forth in supplements to this prospectus to the extent required.

Name of Selling Holder	Common Shares and Warrants Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering		Common Shares and Warrants Offered in this Offering		Common Shares Beneficially Owned Following this Offering(1)	
	Common Shares(1)	Warrants	Common Shares(1)	Warrants	Number	Percentage Owned
<b>Total</b>						

(1) Includes common shares issuable upon the exercise of warrants.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the common shares and warrants on behalf of the selling holders.

Under this prospectus, the selling holders intend to offer our securities to the public:

- through one or more broker-dealers;
- through underwriters; or
- directly to investors.

The selling holders may price the common shares and warrants offered from time to time:

- at fixed prices;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of any sale under this registration statement;
- at prices related to prevailing market prices;
- varying prices determined at the time of sale; or
- at negotiated prices.

We will pay the costs and expenses of the registration and offering of the common shares and warrants offered hereby. We will not pay any underwriting fees, discounts and selling commissions allocable to each selling holder's sale of its respective common shares and warrants, which will be paid by the selling holders. Broker-dealers may act as agent or may purchase securities as principal and thereafter resell the securities from time to time:

- in or through one or more transactions (which may involve crosses and block transactions) or distributions;
- on the New York Stock Exchange or such other national exchange on which our common shares are listed at such time;
- through the writing of options;
- in the over-the-counter market; or
- in private transactions.

Broker-dealers or underwriters may receive compensation in the form of underwriting discounts or commissions and may receive commissions from purchasers of the securities for whom they may act as agents. If any broker-dealer purchases the securities as principal, it may affect resales of the securities from time to time to or through other broker-dealers, and other broker-dealers may receive compensation in the form of concessions or commissions from the purchasers of securities for whom they may act as agents.

To the extent required, the names of the specific managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, as well as other important information, will be set forth in prospectus supplements. In that event, the discounts and commissions the selling holders will allow or pay to the underwriters, if any, and the discounts and commissions the underwriters may allow or pay to dealers or agents, if any, will be set forth in, or may be calculated from, the prospectus supplements. Any underwriters, brokers, dealers and agents who participate in any sale of the securities may also engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us or our affiliates in the ordinary course of their businesses.

In addition, the selling holders have advised us that they may sell common shares and warrants in compliance with Rule 144, if available, or pursuant to other available exemptions from the registration requirements under the Securities Act, rather than pursuant to this prospectus.

## Table of Contents

To the extent required, this prospectus may be amended or supplemented from time to time to describe a specific plan of distribution.

In connection with offerings under this shelf registration and in compliance with applicable law, underwriters, brokers or dealers may engage in transactions which stabilize or maintain the market price of the securities at levels above those which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Specifically, underwriters, brokers or dealers may over-allot in connection with offerings, creating a short position in the securities for their own accounts. For the purpose of covering a syndicate short position or stabilizing the price of the securities, the underwriters, brokers or dealers may place bids for the securities or effect purchases of the securities in the open market. Finally, the underwriters may impose a penalty whereby selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other brokers or dealers for distribution the securities in offerings may be reclaimed by the syndicate if the syndicate repurchases previously distributed securities in transactions to cover short positions, in stabilization transactions or otherwise. These activities may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the securities, which may be higher than the price that might otherwise prevail in the open market, and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

### **INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

Ernst & Young LLP, 1200 Main Street, Kansas City, Missouri 64105, serves as our independent registered public accounting firm. Ernst & Young LLP will provide audit and audit-related services, tax return preparation and assistance and consultation in connection with review of our filings with the SEC.

### **ADMINISTRATOR, CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

Pursuant to an Administration Agreement between us and our Advisor, we have engaged our Advisor to perform (or oversee or arrange for the performance of) the administrative services necessary for our operation, including without limitation providing us with equipment, clerical, book keeping and record keeping services. For these services we pay our Advisor a fee equal to equal to 0.07% of our aggregate average daily Managed Assets up to and including \$150 million, 0.06% of our aggregate average daily Managed Assets on the next \$100 million, 0.05% of our aggregate average daily Managed Assets on the next \$250 million and 0.02% on the balance of our aggregate average daily Managed Assets. The address of the administrator is 10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222 Overland Park, Kansas 66210. Our securities and other assets are held under a custody agreement with U.S. Bank National Association, 1555 North Rivercenter Drive, Suite 302, Milwaukee, WI 53212. The transfer agent and registrar for our common shares is Computershare Investor Services, LLC, 250 Royal Street, MS 3B, Canton, MA 02021. Computershare Trust Company, Inc., 250 Royal Street, MS 3B, Canton, MA 02021, serves as our dividend paying agent and Plan Agent for our Dividend Reinvestment Plan.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Blackwell Sanders Peper Martin LLP, Kansas City, Missouri. Certain matters of Maryland law will be passed upon by Venable LLP.

### **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to our common shares offered by this prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our common shares being offered by this prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and the related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F. Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's Internet website at <http://www.sec.gov>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102. Our future annual reports on Form 10-K under the Securities Exchange Act are hereby incorporated by reference.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<a href="#">Statement of Assets &amp; Liabilities as of February 28, 2007 (unaudited) and November 30, 2006</a>	F-1
<a href="#">Schedule of Investments as of February 28, 2007 (unaudited) and November 30, 2006</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Statement of Operations for the three months ended February 28, 2007 (unaudited) and the period from December 8, 2005 to February 28, 2006</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Statement of Changes in Net Assets for the three months ended February 28, 2007 (unaudited) and the period from December 8, 2005 to February 28, 2006</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Statement of Cash Flows for the three months ended February 28, 2007 (unaudited) and the period from December 8, 2005 to February 28, 2006</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Financial Highlights for the three months ended February 28, 2007 (unaudited) and the period from December 8, 2005 to November 30, 2006</a>	F-7
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)</a>	F-8
Schedule of Investments as of November 30, 2006	F-17
Statement of Assets & Liabilities as of November 30, 2006	F-18
Statement of Operations for the period from December 8, 2005 to November 30, 2006	F-19
Statement of Changes in Net Assets for the period from December 8, 2005 to November 30, 2006	F-20
Statement of Cash Flows for the period from December 8, 2005 to November 30, 2006	F-21
Financial Highlights for the period from December 8, 2005 to November 30, 2006	F-22
Notes to November 30, 2006 Financial Statements	F-23
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm dated January 16, 2007	F-31

The information contained under the heading “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” in our future annual reports on Form 10-K under the Exchange Act is hereby incorporated by reference.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation

## STATEMENTS OF ASSETS &amp; LIABILITIES

	<u>February 28, 2007</u> <i>(Unaudited)</i>	<u>November 30, 2006</u>
<b>Assets</b>		
Investments at value, non-affiliated (cost \$65,842,743 and \$21,867,831, respectively)	\$ 68,500,103	\$ 22,196,689
Investments at value, affiliated (cost \$49,616,450 and \$14,828,825, respectively)	50,076,418	14,828,825
Investments at value, control (cost \$5,550,000 and \$5,550,000, respectively)	<u>5,683,519</u>	<u>5,550,000</u>
Total investments (cost \$121,009,193 and \$42,246,656, respectively)	124,260,040	42,575,514
Dividends receivable	113,682	24,262
Interest receivable from affiliate	40,950	43,983
Other receivable from affiliate	—	44,487
Prepaid expenses and other assets	<u>73,781</u>	<u>244,766</u>
Total assets	<u>124,488,453</u>	<u>42,933,012</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Management fees payable to Adviser	218,957	112,765
Accrued capital gain incentive fees payable to Adviser (Note 4)	487,627	—
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	457,020	155,303
Current tax liability	86,386	86,386
Deferred tax liability	<u>1,046,072</u>	<u>250,156</u>
Total liabilities	2,296,062	604,610
Net assets applicable to common stockholders	<u>\$ 122,192,391</u>	<u>\$ 42,328,402</u>
<b>Net Assets Applicable to Common Stockholders Consist of</b>		
Warrants, no par value; 957,130 issued and outstanding at February 28, 2007 and 772,124 issued and outstanding at November 30, 2006 (5,000,000 authorized)	\$ 1,387,196	\$ 1,104,137
Capital stock, \$0.001 par value; 8,828,596 shares issued and outstanding at February 28, 2007 and 3,088,596 issued and outstanding at November 30, 2006 (100,000,000 shares authorized)	8,829	3,089
Additional paid-in capital	120,176,813	41,018,413
Accumulated net investment loss, net of deferred tax benefit	(1,394,844)	—
Accumulated realized loss, net of income tax benefit	(906)	(906)
Net unrealized appreciation of investments, net of deferred tax expense	<u>2,015,303</u>	<u>203,669</u>
Net assets applicable to common stockholders	<u>\$ 122,192,391</u>	<u>\$ 42,328,402</u>
Net Asset Value per common share outstanding (net assets applicable to common shares, divided by common shares outstanding)	<u>\$ 13.84</u>	<u>\$ 13.70</u>

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation**

**SCHEDULES OF INVESTMENTS**

**February 28, 2007**

(Unaudited)

<b>Company</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Type of Investment</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Value</b>
<b>Control Investments (1)</b>				
Mowood, L.L.C. (2)	Natural Gas Distribution	Equity Interest (100%)	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 1,133,519
		Subordinated Debt (12% Due 7/01/2016)	4,550,000	4,550,000
<b>Total Control Investments - 4.7% (3)</b>			5,550,000	5,683,519
<b>Affiliated Investments (4)</b>				
High Sierra Energy, L.P. (2)	Diversified Energy Infrastructure	Common Units (633,179)	14,649,194	15,094,987
Quest Midstream Partners, L.P. (2)	Natural Gas Gathering/Processing	Common Units (945,946)	17,500,001	17,500,001
Millennium Midstream Partners, L.P. (2)	Natural Gas Gathering/Processing	Class A Common Units (875,000)	17,467,255	17,481,430
<b>Total Affiliated Investments - 41.0% (3)</b>			49,616,450	50,076,418
<b>Non-affiliated Investments</b>				
Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P. (2)	Natural Gas Gathering/Processing	Common Units (474,071)	8,356,301	8,917,276
Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P.	Natural Gas Gathering/Processing	Common Units (185,000)	3,413,397	3,651,900
Legacy Reserves, L.P. (2)	Natural Gas and Oil Exploitation	Limited Partner Units (264,705)	4,209,282	6,162,332
MMP GP, LLC (2) (5)	Natural Gas Gathering/Processing	Incentive Distribution Rights (78)	18,570	18,570
High Sierra Energy GP, LLC (2) (6)	Diversified Energy Infrastructure	Options (3%)	171,186	76,018
Alpine Municipal Money Market Fund	Short-term	Class I	18,459,623	18,459,623
Fidelity Institutional Tax-Exempt Portfolio Fund	Short-term	Class I	18,459,623	18,459,623
First American Prime Obligations Money Market Fund	Short-term	Class Z	12,754,761	12,754,761
<b>Total Non-affiliated Investments - 56.0% (3)</b>			65,842,743	68,500,103
<b>Total Investments - 101.7%(3)</b>			<b>\$121,009,193</b>	<b>\$124,260,040</b>

(1) Control investments are generally defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which at least 25% of the voting securities are owned.

(2) Fair valued securities have a total value of \$70,934,133, which represents 58.1% of net assets applicable to common stockholders. These securities are deemed to be restricted; see Note 6 to the financial statements for further disclosure.

(3) Calculated as a percentage of net assets applicable to common stockholders.

(4) Affiliated investments are generally defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which at least 5% of the voting securities are owned. Affiliated investments in which at least 25% of the voting securities are owned are generally defined as control investments as described in footnote 1.

(5) Currently non-income producing. Incentive distribution rights entitle the Company to receive distributions from MMP GP, LLC (general partner of Millennium Midstream Partners, L.P.) in excess of its operating distribution.

(6) Non-income producing. The Company has an option to purchase a 3% Membership Interest (fully diluted) in High Sierra Energy GP, LLC at an exercise price of \$2,250,000. The option may be exercised any time prior to May 2, 2007.

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation

SCHEDULES OF INVESTMENTS  
November 30, 2006

Company	Industry	Type of Investment	Cost	Value
<b>Control Investments (1)</b>				
Mowood, L.L.C. (2)	Natural Gas Distribution	Equity Interest (100%)	\$ 1,000,000	\$ 1,000,000
		Subordinated Debt (12% Due 7/01/2016)	4,550,000	4,550,000
<b>Total Control Investments - 13.2% (3)</b>			5,550,000	5,550,000
<b>Affiliated Investments (4)</b>				
High Sierra Energy, L.P. (2)	Diversified Energy Infrastructure	Common Units (633,179)	14,828,825	14,828,825
<b>Total Affiliated Investments - 35.0% (3)</b>			14,828,825	14,828,825
<b>Non-affiliated Investments</b>				
Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P. (2)	Natural Gas Gathering/Processing	Common Units (474,071)	8,449,785	8,533,278
Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P.	Natural Gas Gathering/Processing	Common Units (185,000)	3,515,000	3,494,650
Legacy Reserves, L.P. (2)	Natural Gas and Oil Exploitation	Limited Partner Units (264,705)	4,300,446	4,566,161
High Sierra Energy GP, LLC (2) (5)	Diversified and Other	Options (3%)	171,186	171,186
First American Prime Obligations Money Market Fund	Short-term	Class Y	5,431,414	5,431,414
<b>Total Non-affiliated Investments - 52.4% (3)</b>			21,867,831	22,196,689
<b>Total Investments - 100.6% (3)</b>			<b>\$42,246,656</b>	<b>\$42,575,514</b>

(1) Control investments are generally defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which at least 25% of the voting securities are owned.

(2) Fair valued securities have a total value of \$33,649,450, which represents 79.5% of net assets applicable to common stockholders. These securities are deemed to be restricted; see Note 6 to the financial statements for further disclosure.

(3) Calculated as a percentage of net assets applicable to common stockholders.

(4) Affiliated investments are generally defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as companies in which at least 5% of the voting securities are owned. Affiliated investments in which at least 25% of the voting securities are owned are generally defined as control investments as described in footnote 1.

(5) The Company has an option to purchase a 3% Membership Interest (fully diluted) in High Sierra Energy GP, LLC at an exercise price of \$2,250,000. The option may be exercised any time prior to May 2, 2007.

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.



[Table of Contents](#)**Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation**  
**STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (Unaudited)**

	For the three months ended February 28, 2007	Period from December 8, 2005 (1) through February 28, 2006
<b>Investment Income</b>		
Distributions received from investments		
Non-affiliated investments	\$ 348,430	\$ —
Affiliated investments	255,257	—
Less return of capital on distributions		
Non-affiliated investments	(286,252)	—
Affiliated investments	(193,805)	—
Net distribution income from investments	123,630	—
Dividends from money market mutual funds	139,533	403,505
Interest income from control investments	128,472	—
<b>Total Investment Income</b>	<b>391,635</b>	<b>403,505</b>
<b>Expenses</b>		
Base management fees	380,067	136,796
Capital gain incentive fees (Note 4)	487,627	—
Professional fees	57,381	39,396
Directors' fees	23,168	20,614
Administrator fees	10,673	6,844
Reports to stockholders	4,458	13,743
Fund accounting fees	5,849	5,810
Stock transfer agent fees	3,600	2,749
Custodian fees and expenses	2,600	1,828
Registration fees	1,668	—
Other expenses	6,538	6,941
<b>Total Expenses before Interest Expense, Preferred Stock Dividends and Loss on Redemption of Preferred Stock</b>	<b>983,629</b>	<b>234,721</b>
Interest expense	123,481	—
Preferred stock dividends	228,750	—
Loss on redemption of preferred stock	765,059	—
<b>Total Interest Expense, Preferred Stock Dividends and Loss on Redemption of Preferred Stock</b>	<b>1,117,290</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>2,100,919</b>	<b>234,721</b>
<b>Net Investment Income (Loss), before Income Taxes</b>	<b>(1,709,284)</b>	<b>168,784</b>
Current tax expense	—	(61,100)
Deferred tax benefit	314,440	—
<b>Total Tax Expense</b>	<b>314,440</b>	<b>(61,100)</b>
<b>Net Investment Income (Loss)</b>	<b>(1,394,844)</b>	<b>107,684</b>
<b>Unrealized Appreciation of Investments</b>		
Net unrealized appreciation of non-affiliated investments	2,328,503	—
Net unrealized appreciation of affiliated investments	459,968	—
Net unrealized appreciation of control investments	133,519	—
Net unrealized appreciation, before deferred tax expense	2,921,990	—
Deferred tax expense	(1,110,356)	—
<b>Net Unrealized Appreciation of Investments</b>	<b>1,811,634</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Net Increase in Net Assets Applicable to Common Stockholders Resulting from Operations</b>	<b>\$ 416,790</b>	<b>\$ 107,684</b>
<b>Net Investment Income (Loss) Per Common Share</b>		
Basic and Diluted	\$ (0.31)	\$ 0.03
<b>Net Increase in Net Assets Applicable To Common Stockholders</b>		
Resulting from Operations Per Common Share		
Basic and Diluted	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.03
<b>Weighted Average Shares of Common Stock Outstanding:</b>		
Basic and Diluted	4,491,707	3,088,596

(1) Commencement of Operations.

*See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.*

[Table of Contents](#)

## Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation

## STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS (Unaudited)

	For the three months ended February 28, 2007	Period from December 8, 2005 (1) through February 28, 2006
<b>Operations</b>		
Net investment income (loss)	\$ (1,394,844)	\$ 107,684
Net unrealized appreciation of investments	1,811,634	—
Net increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders resulting from operations	<u>416,790</u>	<u>107,684</u>
<b>Dividends and Distributions to Common Stockholders</b>		
Net investment income	—	—
Return of capital	(308,860)	—
Total dividends and distributions to common stockholders	<u>(308,860)</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Capital Share Transactions</b>		
Proceeds from private offerings of 3,066,667 common shares	—	44,895,867
Proceeds from issuances of 772,124 warrants	—	1,104,137
Proceeds from initial public offering of 5,740,000 common shares	86,100,000	—
Proceeds from issuance of 185,006 warrants	—	283,059
Underwriting discounts and offering expenses associated with the issuance of common shares	(6,627,000)	(3,869,487)
Net increase in net assets, applicable to common stockholders, from capital share transactions	<u>79,756,059</u>	<u>42,130,517</u>
Total increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders	79,863,989	42,238,201
<b>Net Assets</b>		
Beginning of period	42,328,402	211,854
End of period	<u>\$ 122,192,391</u>	<u>\$ 42,450,055</u>
Accumulated net investment income (loss), at end of period	<u>\$ (1,394,844)</u>	<u>\$ 13,627</u>

(1) Commencement of Operations.

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.

Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (Unaudited)

	For the three months ended February 28, 2007	Period from December 8, 2005 (1) through February 28, 2006
<b>Cash Flows From Operating Activities</b>		
Distributions received from limited partnerships	\$ 603,686	\$ —
Interest and dividend income received	181,618	260,129
Purchases of long-term investments	(35,000,001)	—
Purchases of short-term investments, net	(44,242,593)	(42,845,831)
Interest expense paid	(113,043)	—
Preferred dividends	(228,750)	—
Operating expenses paid	(409,767)	(145,828)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(79,208,850)</u>	<u>(42,731,530)</u>
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>		
Issuance of common stock	86,100,000	44,903,705
Common stock issuance costs	(6,170,411)	(3,574,384)
Issuance of preferred stock	18,216,941	—
Redemption of preferred stock	(18,870,000)	—
Issuance of warrants	283,059	1,096,299
Preferred stock issuance costs	(41,879)	—
Advances from revolving line of credit	12,600,000	—
Repayments on revolving line of credit	(12,600,000)	—
Dividends paid to common stockholders	(308,860)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>79,208,850</u>	<u>42,425,620</u>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	—	(305,910)
Cash and cash equivalents—beginning of period	—	305,910
Cash and cash equivalents—end of period	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**Reconciliation of net increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders resulting from operations to net cash used in operating activities**

Net increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders resulting from operations	\$ 416,790	\$ 107,684
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders resulting from operations to net cash used in operating activities		
Purchases of long-term investments	(35,000,001)	—
Return of capital on distributions received	480,057	—
Net purchases of short-term investments	(44,242,593)	(42,845,831)
Accrued capital gain incentive fees payable to Adviser	—	487,627
Deferred income tax expense	795,916	—
Loss on redemption of preferred stock	—	765,059
Net unrealized appreciation on investments	(2,921,990)	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Increase in interest and dividends receivable	(86,387)	(143,376)
Decrease (increase) in prepaid expenses and other assets	22,231	(16,668)
Increase in current tax liability	—	61,100
Increase in payable to Adviser	106,192	98,606
Increase (decrease) in accrued expenses and other liabilities	(31,751)	6,955
Total adjustments	<u>(79,625,640)</u>	<u>(42,839,214)</u>
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>\$ (79,208,850)</u>	<u>\$ (42,731,530)</u>

(1) Commencement of Operations.

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.

**Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation**

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS (Unaudited)**

	For the three months ended February 28, 2007	Period from December 8, 2005 (1) through November 30, 2006
<b>Per Common Share Data (2)</b>		
Net Asset Value, beginning of period	\$ 13.70	\$ —
Initial offering price	—	15.00
Premium less underwriting discounts and offering costs on initial public offering of common shares <sup>(3)</sup>	0.06	—
Underwriting discounts and offering costs on issuance of common shares	—	(1.22)
Income from Investment Operations:		
Net investment income (loss)	(0.10)	0.21
Net realized and unrealized gain on investments	0.21	0.05
Total increase from investment operations	0.11	0.26
Less Dividends and Distributions to Common Stockholders:		
Net investment income	—	(0.21)
Return of capital	(0.03)	(0.13)
Total dividends and distributions to common stockholders	(0.03)	(0.34)
Net Asset Value, end of period	<u>\$ 13.84</u>	<u>\$ 13.70</u>
Per common share market value, end of period <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 14.50	N/A
Total Investment Return, based on net asset value <sup>(5)</sup>	1.24%	(6.39)%
Total Investment Return, based on market value <sup>(6)</sup>	(3.33)%	N/A
<b>Supplemental Data and Ratios</b>		
Net assets applicable to common stockholders, end of period (000's)	\$ 122,192	\$ 42,328
Ratio of expenses (including current and deferred income tax expense) to average net assets: <sup>(7) (8)</sup>	19.73%	3.64%
Ratio of expenses (excluding current and deferred income tax expense) to average net assets: <sup>(7) (8) (9)</sup>	14.31%	2.40%
Ratio of net investment income (loss) to average net assets before current and deferred income tax expense: <sup>(7) (8)</sup>	(14.92)%	2.71%
Ratio of net investment income (loss) to average net assets after current and deferred income tax expense: <sup>(7) (8)</sup>	(9.50)%	1.47%
Portfolio turnover rate <sup>(7)</sup>	—	9.51%

(1) *Commencement of Operations.*

(2) *Information presented relates to a share of common stock outstanding for the entire period.*

(3) *This amount represents the premium on the initial public offering of \$1.17 per share, less the underwriting discounts and offering costs of \$1.11 per share.*

(4) *Per common share market value as of November 30, 2006 not applicable as shares were not publicly traded.*

(5) *Not annualized for periods less than a year. Total investment return is calculated assuming a purchase of common stock at the net asset value, beginning of period, reinvestment of dividends at net asset value, and a sale at net asset value, end of period. Total investment return does not reflect brokerage commissions.*

(6) *Not annualized for periods less than a year. Total investment return is calculated assuming a purchase of common stock at the initial public offering price, reinvestment of dividends at market value, and a sale at market value, end of period. Total investment return on a market value basis is shown for the period from February 7, 2007 (the Company's initial public offering) through February 28, 2007. Total investment return does not reflect brokerage commissions.*

(7) *Annualized for periods less than one full year.*

(8) *For the period ended February 28, 2007, the Company accrued \$795,916 in net deferred income tax expense. For the period ended November 30, 2006, the Company accrued \$265,899 in current income tax expense and \$250,156 in net deferred income tax expense.*

(9) *The ratio excludes the impact of current and deferred income taxes.*

*See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.*

TORTOISE CAPITAL RESOURCES CORPORATION

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FEBRUARY 28, 2007  
(UNAUDITED)

**1. Organization**

Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation (the “Company”), was organized as a Maryland corporation on September 8, 2005, and is a non-diversified closed-end management investment company focused on the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. The Company invests primarily in privately held and micro-cap public companies operating in the midstream and downstream segments, and to a lesser extent the upstream segment. The Company has elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). The Company is externally managed by Tortoise Capital Advisors, LLC, a registered investment advisor specializing in the energy infrastructure sector.

**2. Significant Accounting Policies**

A. *Use of Estimates* - The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities, recognition of distribution income and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

B. *Investment Valuation* - The Company invests primarily in illiquid securities including debt and equity securities of privately-held companies. The investments generally are subject to restrictions on resale, have no established trading market and are fair valued on a quarterly basis. Fair value is intended to be the amount for which an investment could be exchanged in an orderly disposition over a reasonable period of time between willing parties other than in a forced liquidation or sale. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, the fair values of such investments, which are determined in accordance with procedures approved by the Company’s Board of Directors, may differ materially from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for the investments. The Company’s Board of Directors may consider other methods of valuing investments as appropriate and in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The Company has also engaged an independent valuation firm to assist in determining the fair value of investments.

The process for determining the fair value of a security of a private investment begins with determining the enterprise value of the company that issued the security. The fair value of the investment is based on the enterprise value at which a company could be sold in an orderly disposition over a reasonable period of time between willing parties. There is no one methodology to determine enterprise value and for any one company, enterprise value may best be expressed as a range of fair values, from which a single estimate of enterprise value will be derived.

If the portfolio company has an adequate enterprise value to support the repayment of the Company’s debt, the fair value of the Company’s loan or debt security will normally correspond to cost unless the portfolio company’s condition or other factors lead to a determination of fair value at a different amount. When receiving warrants or free equity securities (“nominal cost equity”), the Company allocates the cost basis in the investment between debt securities and nominal cost equity at the time of origination. The fair value of equity interests in portfolio companies is determined based on various factors, including the enterprise value remaining for equity holders after repayment of debt and other preference capital, and other pertinent factors such as recent offers to purchase a company, recent transactions involving the purchase or sale of equity securities, or other liquidation events. The determined equity values are generally discounted when holding a minority position, when restrictions on resale are present, when there are specific concerns about the receptivity of the capital markets to a specific company at a certain time, or when other factors are present.

## Table of Contents

For equity securities that are listed on a securities exchange, the Company will value those securities at the closing price on that exchange on the valuation date. If the security is listed on more than one exchange, the Company will use the price of the exchange that it generally considers to be the principal exchange on which the security is traded. Securities listed on the NASDAQ will be valued at the NASDAQ Official Closing Price, which may not necessarily represent the last sale price. If there has been no sale on such exchange or NASDAQ on such day, the security will be valued at the mean between bid and asked price on such day.

*C. Interest and Fee Income* - Interest income is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. When investing in instruments with an original issue discount or payment-in-kind interest, the Company will accrue interest income during the life of the investment, even though the Company will not necessarily be receiving cash as the interest is accrued. Fee income will include fees, if any, for due diligence, structuring, commitment and facility fees, transaction services, consulting services and management services rendered to portfolio companies and other third parties. Commitment and facility fees generally are recognized as income over the life of the underlying loan, whereas due diligence, structuring, transaction service, consulting and management service fees generally are recognized as income when services are rendered. For the three months ended February 28, 2007, the Company received no fee income.

*D. Security Transactions and Investment Income* - Security transactions will be accounted for on the date the securities are purchased or sold (trade date). Realized gains and losses will be reported on an identified cost basis. Distributions received from the Company's investments in limited partnerships and limited liability companies generally are comprised of ordinary income, capital gains and return of capital. The Company records investment income and return of capital based on estimates made at the time such distributions are received. Such estimates are based on information available from each limited partnership and/or other industry sources. These estimates may subsequently be revised based on information received from the limited partnerships after their tax reporting periods are concluded, as the actual character of these distributions are not known until after the fiscal year-end of the Company.

*E. Dividends to Stockholders* - The amount of any quarterly dividends will be determined by the Board of Directors. Distributions to stockholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date. The character of distributions made during the year from net investment income or net realized gains may differ from their ultimate characterization for federal income tax purposes. For the period ended February 28, 2007, the Company's dividends, for book purposes, were comprised entirely of return of capital. For the year ended November 30, 2006, the Company's dividends, for book purposes were comprised of 61 percent investment income and 39 percent return of capital; for tax purposes were comprised of 42 percent investment income and 58 percent return of capital.

*F. Federal and State Income Taxation* - The Company, as a corporation, is obligated to pay federal and state income tax on its taxable income. The Company invests its assets primarily in limited partnerships (LPs), which are treated as partnerships for federal and state income tax purposes. As a limited partner, the Company reports its allocable share of the LP's taxable income in computing its own taxable income. The Company's tax expense or benefit will be included in the Statement of Operations based on the component of income or gains (losses) to which such expense or benefit relates. Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes.

*G. Organization Expenses and Offering Costs* - The Company is responsible for paying all organization and offering expenses. Offering costs paid by the Company were charged as a reduction of paid-in capital at the completion of the Company's initial public offering, and amounted to \$600,000 (excluding underwriter commissions). Organizational expenses in the amount of \$88,906 were expensed prior to the commencement of operations.

*H. Indemnifications* - Under the Company's organizational documents, its officers and directors are indemnified against certain liabilities arising out of the performance of their duties to the Company. In

## Table of Contents

addition, in the normal course of business, the Company may enter into contracts that provide general indemnification to other parties. The Company's maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown as this would involve future claims that may be made against the Company that have not yet occurred, and may not occur. However, the Company has not had prior claims or losses pursuant to these contracts and expects the risk of loss to be remote.

I. *Warrants* — The Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of November 30, 2006 reflects a revision to the warrants and additional paid-in capital accounts. After further evaluation of the underlying assumptions and characteristics of the warrants, it was determined that \$1,104,137 should be attributed to the value of the warrants and additional paid-in capital reduced by the same amount. This revision has no impact on net assets applicable to common stockholders or net asset value per common share outstanding.

J. *Recent Accounting Pronouncements* - In July 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Interpretation No. 48, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes" (FIN 48). FIN 48 provides guidance for how uncertain tax positions should be recognized, measured, presented and disclosed in the financial statements. FIN 48 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are "more-likely-than-not" of being sustained by the applicable tax authority. Adoption of FIN 48 is required for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006 and is to be applied to all open years as of the effective date. At this time, the Company is evaluating the implications of FIN 48 and its impact in the financial statements has not yet been determined.

In September 2006, FASB issued Statement on Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 157, "Fair Value Measurements." This standard establishes a single authoritative definition of fair value, sets out a framework for measuring fair value, and requires additional disclosures about fair value measurements. SFAS No. 157 applies to fair value measurements already required or permitted by existing standards. SFAS No. 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007 and interim periods within those fiscal years. SFAS No. 157 is effective for the Company in the year beginning December 1, 2007. The changes to current U.S. generally accepted accounting principles from the application of this statement relate to the definition of fair value, the methods used to measure fair value, and the expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The Company has recently begun to evaluate the application of the statement, and is not in a position at this time to evaluate the significance of its impact, if any, on the Company's financial statements.

### **3. Concentration of Risk**

Our goal is to provide our stock holders with a high level of total return, with an emphasis on dividends and dividend growth. The Company anticipates focusing investments on unsecured, privately issued subordinated debt and equity securities within the U.S. energy infrastructure sector that will generally be expected to pay interest or dividends on a current basis. The Company seeks to obtain enhanced returns through warrants or other equity conversion features within certain subordinated debt securities in which the Company invests. The Company may, for defensive purposes, temporarily invest all or a significant portion of its assets in investment grade securities, short-term debt securities and cash or cash equivalents. To the extent the Company uses this strategy it may not achieve its investment objectives.

### **4. Agreements**

The Company has entered into an Investment Advisory Agreement with Tortoise Capital Advisors, LLC (the "Adviser"). Under the terms of the agreement, the Adviser is paid a fee consisting of a base management fee and an incentive fee.

The base management fee is 0.375 percent (1.5 percent annualized) of the Company's average monthly Managed Assets, calculated and paid quarterly in arrears within thirty days of the end of each fiscal quarter. The term "Managed Assets" as used in the calculation of the management fee means total assets (including any assets purchased with or attributable to borrowed funds) minus accrued liabilities other than (1) deferred taxes and (2) debt entered into for the purpose of leverage. The base management fee for any partial quarter will be appropriately prorated.

## Table of Contents

The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part, the investment income fee, is equal to 15 percent of the excess, if any, of the Company's Net Investment Income for the fiscal quarter over a quarterly hurdle rate equal to 2 percent (8 percent annualized), and multiplied, in either case, by the Company's average monthly Net Assets for the quarter. "Net Assets" means the Managed Assets less deferred taxes, debt entered into for the purposes of leverage and the aggregate liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred shares. "Net Investment Income" means interest income (including accrued interest that we have not yet received in cash), dividend and distribution income from equity investments (but excluding that portion of cash distributions that are treated as a return of capital), and any other income (including any fees such as commitment, origination, syndication, structuring, diligence, monitoring, and consulting fees or other fees that the Company is entitled to receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the fiscal quarter, minus the Company's operating expenses for such quarter (including the Base Management Fee, expense reimbursements payable pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, any interest expense, any accrued income taxes related to net investment income, and dividends paid on issued and outstanding preferred stock, if any, but excluding the Incentive Fee payable hereunder). Net Investment Income also includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest or income feature (such as original issue discount, debt or equity instruments with a payment-in-kind feature, and zero coupon securities), accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash. Net Investment Income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses, or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. The Investment Income Fee shall be calculated and payable quarterly in arrears within thirty (30) days of the end of each fiscal quarter, with the first potential fee commencing on December 8, 2006. The Investment Income Fee calculation shall be adjusted appropriately on the basis of the number of calendar days in the first fiscal quarter the fee accrues or the fiscal quarter during which the Agreement is in effect in the event of termination of the Agreement during any fiscal quarter. The second part of the incentive fee payable to the Adviser, the capital gains fee, is equal to: (A) 15 percent of (i) the Company's net realized capital gains (realized capital gains less realized capital losses) on a cumulative basis from December 8, 2005 to the end of each fiscal year, less (ii) any unrealized capital depreciation at the end of such fiscal year, less (B) the aggregate amount of all Capital Gains Fees paid to the Adviser in prior fiscal years. The calculation of the Capital Gains Fee will include any capital gains that result from the cash distributions that are treated as a return of capital. In that regard, any such return of capital will be treated as a decrease in the cost basis of an investment for purposes of calculating the Capital Gains Fee. Except as set forth in the last sentence of this paragraph, the Capital Gains Fee shall be calculated and payable annually within thirty (30) days of the end of each fiscal year. For the purposes of this paragraph, realized capital gains on a security will be calculated as the excess of the net amount realized from the sale or other disposition of such security over the adjusted cost basis for the security. Realized capital losses on a security will be calculated as the amount by which the net amount realized from the sale or other disposition of such security is less than the adjusted cost basis of such security. Unrealized capital depreciation on a security will be calculated as the amount by which the Company's adjusted cost basis of such security exceeds the fair value of such security at the end of a fiscal year. All fiscal year-end valuations will be determined by the Company in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, the 1940 Act, and the policies and procedures of the Company to the extent consistent therewith. The Adviser shall use at least 25 percent of any Capital Gains Fee received on or prior to December 8, 2007 to purchase the Company's common stock in the open market. In the event this Agreement is terminated, the Capital Gains Fee calculation shall be undertaken as of, and any resulting Capital Gains Fee shall be paid within thirty (30) days of, the date of termination. The Adviser may, from time to time, waive or defer all or any part of the compensation described in the Investment Advisory Agreement. During the period ended February 28, 2007, the Company accrued no investment income fees, and accrued \$487,627 as a provision for capital gains incentive fees. The provision for capital gains incentive fees resulted from the increase in fair value and unrealized appreciation on investments. Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, the capital gains incentive fee is paid annually only if there are realization events and only if the calculation defined in the agreement results in an amount due.

The Adviser has entered into a sub-advisory agreement with Kenmont Investments Management, L.P. ("Kenmont"), an investment adviser with experience investing in privately held and public companies in the U.S. energy and power sectors. Kenmont will not make any investment decisions on the Company's



## [Table of Contents](#)

behalf, but will recommend potential investments to, and assist in the investment analysis undertaken by, the Adviser. Kenmont Special Opportunities Master Fund, L.P., an affiliated entity of Kenmont, is an interested owner in the Company and currently owns approximately 6 percent of the Company's outstanding shares.

The Company has engaged U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC to serve as the Company's fund accounting services provider. The Company pays the provider a monthly fee computed at an annual rate of \$24,000 on the first \$50,000,000 of the Company's Net Assets, 0.0125 percent on the next \$200,000,000 of Net Assets and 0.0075 percent on the balance of the Company's Net Assets.

The Adviser has been engaged as the Company's administrator. The Company pays the administrator a fee equal to an annual rate of 0.07 percent of aggregate average daily Managed Assets up to and including \$150,000,000, 0.06 percent of aggregate average daily Managed Assets on the next \$100,000,000, 0.05 percent of aggregate average daily Managed Assets on the next \$250,000,000, and 0.02 percent on the balance. This fee is calculated and accrued daily and paid quarterly in arrears.

Computershare Trust Company, N.A. serves as the Company's transfer agent, dividend paying agent, and agent for the automatic dividend reinvestment plan.

U.S. Bank, N.A. serves as the Company's custodian. The Company pays the custodian a monthly fee computed at an annual rate of 0.015 percent on the first \$200,000,000 of the Company's portfolio assets and 0.01 percent on the balance of the Company's portfolio assets, subject to a minimum annual fee of \$4,800.

## 5. Income Taxes

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effect of temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting and tax purposes. Components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of February 28, 2007, and November 30, 2006 are as follows:

	February 28, 2007	November 30, 2006
Deferred tax asset:		
Organization costs	\$ 30,969	\$ 31,532
Capital gain incentive fees	185,297	—
Net operating loss	361,377	—
	<u>577,643</u>	<u>31,532</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Net unrealized gains on investment securities	1,235,323	124,967
Basis reduction of investment in MLPs	388,392	156,721
	<u>1,623,715</u>	<u>281,688</u>
Total net deferred tax liability	<u>\$ 1,046,072</u>	<u>\$ 250,156</u>

For the period from December 1, 2006 to February 28, 2007, the components of income tax expense include deferred federal and state income taxes (net of federal benefit) of \$747,408 and \$48,508 respectively. For the period from December 8, 2005 to February 28, 2006, the components of income tax expense include current federal and state income taxes (net of federal benefit) of \$54,833 and \$6,267 respectively.

Total income taxes differ from the amount computed by applying the federal statutory income tax rate of 34 percent for the period ended February 28, 2007 and 35 percent for the period ended February 28, 2006 to net investment income (loss) and unrealized appreciation of investments before taxes, as follows:

	February 28, 2007	February 28, 2006
Application of statutory income tax rate	\$ 412,320	\$ 54,833
State income taxes, net of federal taxes	48,508	6,267
Preferred dividends	86,925	—
Loss on redemption of preferred stock	248,163	—
Total	<u>\$ 795,916</u>	<u>\$ 61,100</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

At February 28, 2007, a valuation allowance was not recorded because the Company believes it is more likely that not that there is an ability to utilize its deferred tax asset.

As of February 28, 2007, the aggregate cost of securities for Federal income tax purposes was \$119,987,109. At February 28, 2007, the aggregate gross unrealized appreciation for all securities in which there was an excess of value over tax cost was \$4,272,931 and the aggregate gross unrealized depreciation for all securities in which there was an excess of tax cost over value was \$0.

**6. Restricted Securities**

Certain of the Company's investments are restricted and are valued as determined in accordance with procedures established by the Board of Directors and more fully described in Note 2. The tables below show the equity interest, number of units held or principal amount, the acquisition date, acquisition cost (excluding return of capital adjustments), value per unit of such securities and percent of net assets applicable to common stockholders for the period ended February 28, 2007 and the year ended November 30, 2006, respectively.

February 28, 2007 Investment Security		Equity Interest, Units or Principal Amount	Acquisition Date	Acquisition Cost	Value Per Unit	Percent of Net Assets
Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P.	Common Units	474,071	3/27/06	\$12,058,401	\$ 18.81	7.3%
High Sierra Energy, L.P.	Common Units	633,179	11/2/06	14,828,825	23.84	12.4
High Sierra Energy GP, LLC	Option to Purchase Equity Interest	3%	11/2/06	171,186	N/A	0.1
Legacy Reserves, L.P.	Limited Partner Units	264,705	3/14/06	4,499,985	23.28	5.0
Millennium Midstream Partners, L.P.	Common Units	875,000	12/28/06	17,481,430	19.98	14.3
MMP GP, LLC	Incentive Distribution Rights	78	12/28/06	18,570	238.08	0.1
Mowood, LLC	Equity Interest	100%	6/5/06	1,000,000	N/A	0.9
Mowood, LLC	Subordinated Debt	\$4,550,000	6/5/06	4,550,000	N/A	3.7
Quest Midstream Partners, L.P.	Common Units	945,946	12/22/06	17,500,001	18.50	14.3
				<u>\$ 72,108,398</u>		<u>58.1%</u>

November 30, 2006 Investment Security		Equity Interest, Units or Principal Amount	Acquisition Date	Acquisition Cost	Value Per Unit	Percent of Net Assets
Eagle Rock Energy Partners, L.P.	Common Units	474,071	3/27/06	\$12,058,401	\$18.00	20.1%
High Sierra Energy, L.P.	Common Units	633,179	11/2/06	14,828,825	23.42	35.0
High Sierra Energy GP, LLC	Option to Purchase Equity Interest	3%	11/2/06	171,186	N/A	0.4
Legacy Reserves, L.P.	Limited Partner Units	264,705	3/14/06	4,499,985	17.25	10.8
Mowood, LLC	Equity Interest	100%	6/5/06	1,000,000	N/A	2.4
Mowood, LLC	Subordinated Debt	\$4,550,000	6/5/06	4,550,000	N/A	10.8
				<u>\$ 37,108,397</u>		<u>79.5%</u>

**7. Investments in Affiliates and Control Entities**

Investments representing 5 percent or more of the outstanding voting securities of a portfolio company result in that company being considered an affiliated company, as defined in the 1940 Act. Control investments are generally defined under the 1940 Act as companies in which at least 25 percent of the voting securities are owned. The aggregate value of all securities of affiliates and controlled entities held by the Company as of February 28, 2007 amounted to \$55,759,937 representing 45.6 percent of net assets applicable to common stockholders. A summary of affiliated transactions for each company which is or was an affiliate or controlled entity at February 28, 2007 or during the three months then ended is as follows:

	Units/ Equity Interest/ Principal Balance 11/30/06	Gross Additions	Gross Deductions	Gross Distributions	February 28, 2007	
					Units/ Equity Interest/ Principal Balance	Value
High Sierra Energy, L.P.	633,179	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 239,507	633,179	\$ 15,094,987
Millennium Midstream Partners, L.P.	—	17,481,430	—	15,750	875,000	17,481,430
Mowood, LLC - Promissory Note	\$ 4,550,000	—	—	—	\$ 4,550,000	4,550,000
Mowood, LLC — Equity Interest	100%	—	—	—	100%	1,133,519
Quest Midstream Partners, L.P.	—	17,500,001	—	—	945,946	17,500,001
		<u>\$ 34,981,431</u>	—	<u>\$ 255,257</u>		<u>\$ 55,759,937</u>

**8. Investment Transactions**

For the period ended February 28, 2007, the Company purchased (at cost) and sold securities (at proceeds) in the amount of \$35,000,001 and \$0 (excluding short-term debt securities), respectively.

**9. Credit Facility**

On December 13, 2006, the Company entered into a \$15,000,000 secured committed credit facility, maturing December 12, 2007, with U.S. Bank, N.A. The principal amount of the credit facility was subsequently increased to \$20,000,000. The credit facility has a variable annual interest rate equal to the one-month LIBOR rate plus 1.75 percent, a non-usage fee equal to an annual rate of 0.375 percent of the difference between the total credit facility commitment and the average outstanding balance at the end of each day for the preceding fiscal quarter, and is secured with all assets of the Company. The non-usage fee is not applicable during a defined 120 day “resting period” following the anticipated initial public offering. Proceeds from the credit facility are used to execute the Company’s investment objective. The average principal balance and interest rate for the period during which the credit facility was utilized (December 22, 2006 through February 6, 2007) was approximately \$11,600,000 and 7.08 percent, respectively. At February 28, 2007, there was no outstanding principal balance under the credit facility.

**10. Preferred Stock**

On December 22, 2006, the Company issued 466,666 shares of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock and 70,006 warrants at \$15.00 per share. On December 26, 2006, the Company issued an additional 766,667 shares of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock and 115,000 warrants at \$15.00 per share. Holders of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock received cash dividends (as declared by the Board of Directors and from funds legally available for distribution) at the rate of 10 percent annually of the original issue price. On February 7, 2007, the Company redeemed all of the preferred stock at \$15.00 per share plus a 2 percent premium, for a total redemption price of \$18,870,000. After attributing \$283,059 in value to the warrants, the redemption premium of \$370,000 and \$112,000 in issuance costs, the Company recognized a loss on redemption of the preferred shares of \$765,059. In addition, dividends in the amount of \$228,750 were paid to the preferred stockholders.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### 11. Common Stock

The Company has 100,000,000 shares authorized and 8,828,596 shares outstanding at February 28, 2007.

Shares at November 30, 2006	3,088,596
Shares sold through initial public offering	5,740,000
Shares at February 28, 2007	<u>8,828,596</u>

### 12. Warrants

At February 28, 2007, there were 957,130 warrants issued and outstanding. The warrants became exercisable on the date of the Company's initial public offering of common shares, subject to a lock-up period with respect to the underlying common shares. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share at the exercise price of \$15.00 per common share. Warrants were issued as separate instruments from common shares and are permitted to be transferred independently from the common shares. The warrants have no voting rights and the common shares underlying the unexercised warrants will have no voting rights until such common shares are received upon exercise of the warrants. All warrants will expire on the sixth anniversary of the Company's initial public offering of common shares.

### 13. Earnings Per Share

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share for the periods ended February 28, 2007 and February 28, 2006.

	For the three months ended February 28, 2007	Period from December 8, 2005 (commencement of operations) through February 28, 2006
Numerator for basic and diluted net investment income (loss) per common share	(\$1,394,844)	\$ 107,684
Numerator for basic and diluted net increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders resulting from operations per common share	\$ 416,790	\$ 107,684
Denominator for basic weighted average shares	4,491,707	3,088,596
Warrants	—	—
Denominator for diluted weighted average shares	4,491,707	3,088,596
Basic and diluted net investment income (loss) per common share	(\$.31)	\$ .03
Basic and diluted net increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders resulting from operations per common share	\$ .09	\$ .03

Warrants to purchase 957,130 shares of common stock at \$15 per share were outstanding during the period ended February 28, 2007, and warrants to purchase 772,124 shares of common stock at \$15 per share were outstanding during the period ended February 28, 2006 but were not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share because the warrants' exercise price was greater than the average market price of the common shares, and therefore, the effect would be anti-dilutive.

[Table of Contents](#)

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

(Unaudited)

**Forward-Looking Statements**

This report contains “forward-looking statements”. By their nature, all forward-looking statements involve risk and uncertainties, and actual results could differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements.

**Proxy Voting Policies**

A description of the policies and procedures that the Company uses to determine how to vote proxies relating to portfolio securities owned by the Company is available to stockholders (i) without charge, upon request by calling the Company at (913) 981-1020 or toll-free at (866) 362-9331 and on the Company’s Web site at [www.tortoiseadvisors.com](http://www.tortoiseadvisors.com); and (ii) on the SEC’s Web site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

**Statement of Additional Information**

The Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”) includes additional information about the fund directors and is available upon request without charge by calling the Company at (866) 362-9331.

**Privacy Policy**

In order to conduct its business, Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation (the “Company”) collects and maintains certain nonpublic personal information about its investors. This information includes the stockholder’s address, tax identification or Social Security number, share balances, and dividend elections.

The Company does not disclose any nonpublic personal information about the Company’s investors to third parties unless necessary to process a transaction, service an account, or as otherwise permitted by law.

To protect your personal information internally, the Company restricts access to nonpublic personal information about the Company’s stockholders to those employees who need to know that information to provide services to the Company’s investors. The Company also maintains certain other safeguards to protect your nonpublic personal information.

SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS

	November 30, 2006	
	Shares	Value
<b>Limited Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies — 76.6%(1)</b>		
<b>Natural Gas Gathering/Processing — 28.4%(1)</b>		
Eagle Rock Pipeline, L.P.(2)	474,071	\$ 8,533,278
Eagle Rock Pipeline, L.P.	185,000	3,494,650
		<u>12,027,928</u>
<b>Natural Gas and Oil Exploitation — 10.8%(1)</b>		
Legacy Reserves, L.P.(2)	264,705	4,566,161
<b>Diversified and Other — 35.0%(1)</b>		
High Sierra Energy, L.P.(2)(3)	633,179	14,828,825
		<b>Equity Interest</b>
<b>Local Distribution Company — 2.4%(1)</b>		
Mowood, LLC(2)(3)	100%	1,000,000
Total Limited Partnerships and Limited Liability Companies (Cost \$32,094,056)		<u>32,422,914</u>
<b>Options — 0.4%(1)</b>		
High Sierra Energy GP, LLC (Cost \$171,186)(2)(4)	3%	171,186
		<b>Principal Amount</b>
<b>Promissory Note — 10.8%(1)</b>		
Mowood, LLC, 12.00%, Due 7/1/2016 (Cost \$4,550,000)(2)(3)	\$ 4,550,000	4,550,000
		<b>Shares</b>
<b>Short-Term Investments — 12.8%(1)</b>		
First American Prime Obligations Money Market Fund — Class Y, 5.02% (Cost \$5,431,414)(5)	5,431,414	5,431,414
<b>Total Investments — 100.6%(1) (Cost \$42,246,656)</b>		<b>42,575,514</b>
<b>Other Assets and Liabilities — (0.6%)(1)</b>		<b>(247,112)</b>
<b>Total Net Assets Applicable to Common Stockholders — 100.0%(1)</b>		<b><u>\$ 42,328,402</u></b>

(1) Calculated as a percentage of net assets applicable to common stockholders.

(2) Fair valued securities have a total market value of \$33,649,450, which represents 79.5% of net assets applicable to common stockholders. These securities are deemed to be restricted; see Note 6 to the financial statements for further disclosure.

(3) Due to the Company's ownership percentage, this investment is deemed an affiliated company. See Note 7 to the financial statements for further disclosure.

(4) The Company has an option to purchase a 3% Membership Interest (fully diluted) in High Sierra Energy GP, LLC at an exercise price of \$2,250,000. The option may be exercised any time prior to May 2, 2007.

(5) Rate indicated is the 7-day effective yield as of November 30, 2006.

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.

## STATEMENT OF ASSETS &amp; LIABILITIES

	November 30, 2006
<b>Assets</b>	
Investments at value, non-affiliated (cost \$21,867,831)	\$ 22,196,689
Investments at value, affiliated (cost \$20,378,825)	20,378,825
Total investments (cost \$42,246,656)	42,575,514
Receivable from affiliate	44,487
Interest and dividends receivable	68,245
Prepaid expenses and other assets	244,766
Total assets	<u>42,933,012</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>	
Payable to Adviser	112,765
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	155,303
Current tax liability	86,386
Deferred tax liability	250,156
Total liabilities	604,610
Net assets applicable to common stockholders	<u>\$ 42,328,402</u>
<b>Net Assets Applicable to Common Stockholders Consist of</b>	
Warrants, no par value; 772,124 issued and outstanding (5,000,000 warrants authorized)	\$ —
Capital stock, \$0.001 par value; 3,088,596 shares issued and outstanding (100,000,000 shares authorized)	3,089
Additional paid-in capital	42,122,550
Accumulated realized loss, net of income tax benefit	(906)
Net unrealized gain on investments, net of deferred tax expense	203,669
Net assets applicable to common stockholders	<u>\$ 42,328,402</u>
Net Asset Value per common share outstanding (net assets applicable to common shares, divided by common shares outstanding)	<u>\$ 13.70</u>

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.

STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

	Period from December 8, 2005(1) through November 30, 2006
<b>Investment Income</b>	
Distributions received from unaffiliated issuers	\$ 4,122,244
Less return of capital on distributions	<u>(3,808,154)</u>
Distribution income from unaffiliated issuers	314,090
Distributions received from affiliated issuer	100,000
Fee income	225,000
Interest income from affiliated issuer	270,633
Dividends from money market mutual funds	<u>1,210,120</u>
<b>Total Investment Income</b>	<u>2,119,843</u>
<b>Expenses</b>	
Advisory fees	634,989
Professional fees	205,018
Directors' fees	69,550
Reports to stockholders	15,810
Fund accounting fees	25,536
Stock transfer agent fees	17,329
Custodian fees and expenses	6,647
Administrator fees	1,322
Other expenses	<u>18,944</u>
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<u>995,145</u>
<b>Net Investment Income, before Income Taxes</b>	1,124,698
Current tax expense	(266,455)
Deferred tax expense	<u>(124,967)</u>
Total tax expense	<u>(391,422)</u>
<b>Net Investment Income</b>	<u>733,276</u>
<b>Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments</b>	
Net realized loss on investments, before current tax benefit	(1,462)
Current tax benefit	<u>556</u>
Net realized loss on investments	<u>(906)</u>
Net unrealized appreciation of unaffiliated investments	328,858
Deferred tax expense	<u>(125,189)</u>
Net unrealized appreciation of unaffiliated investments	<u>203,669</u>
<b>Net Realized and Unrealized Gain (Loss) on Investments</b>	<u>202,763</u>
<b>Net Increase in Net Assets Applicable to Common Stockholders Resulting from Operations</b>	<u>\$ 936,039</u>

(1) Commencement of Operations.

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.



## STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

	Period from December 8, 2005 <sup>(1)</sup> through November 30, 2006
<b>Operations</b>	
Net investment income	\$ 733,276
Net realized loss on investments	(906)
Net unrealized appreciation of investments	203,669
Net increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders resulting from operations	<u>936,039</u>
<b>Dividends and Distributions to Common Stockholders</b>	
Net investment income	(639,220)
Return of capital	(410,903)
Total dividends and distributions to common stockholders	<u>(1,050,123)</u>
<b>Capital Share Transactions</b>	
Proceeds from initial offering of 3,066,667 common shares	46,000,005
Underwriting discounts and offering expenses associated with the issuance of common shares	(3,769,373)
Net increase in net assets, applicable to common stockholders, from capital share transactions	<u>42,230,632</u>
Total increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders	42,116,548
<b>Net Assets</b>	
Beginning of period	211,854
End of period	<u>\$ 42,328,402</u>
Undistributed net investment income, at end of period	<u>\$ —</u>

(1) Commencement of Operations.

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

	Period from December 8, 2005 <sup>(1)</sup> through November 30, 2006
<b>Cash Flows From Operating Activities</b>	
Distributions received from limited partnerships	\$ 4,222,244
Interest and dividend income received	1,412,509
Fee income received	225,000
Purchases of long-term investments	(42,065,001)
Proceeds from sales of long-term investments	1,440,143
Purchases of short-term investments, net	(5,431,414)
Current tax expense paid	(179,513)
Operating expenses paid	(1,110,387)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(41,486,419)</u>
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>	
Issuance of common stock	46,000,005
Common stock issuance costs	(3,769,373)
Dividends paid to common stockholders	(1,050,123)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>41,180,509</u>
Net decrease in cash	(305,910)
Cash — beginning of period	305,910
Cash — end of period	<u>\$ —</u>
<b>Reconciliation of net increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders resulting from operations to net cash used in operating activities</b>	
Net increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders resulting from operations	\$ 936,039
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets applicable to common stockholders resulting from operations to net cash used in operating activities	
Purchases of long-term investments	(42,065,001)
Return of capital on distributions received	3,808,154
Proceeds from sales of long-term investments	1,440,143
Purchases of short-term investments, net	(5,431,414)
Deferred income tax expense	250,156
Net unrealized appreciation on investments	(328,858)
Realized loss on investments	1,462
Changes in operating assets and liabilities	
Increase in interest and dividends receivable	(68,245)
Increase in prepaid expenses and other assets	(289,253)
Increase in payable to Adviser	112,765
Increase in current tax liability	86,386
Increase in accrued expenses and other liabilities	61,247
Total adjustments	<u>(42,422,458)</u>
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>\$ (41,486,419)</u>

(1) Commencement of Operations.

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

	<b>Period from December 8, 2005<sup>(1)</sup> through November 30, 2006</b>
<b>Per Common Share Data<sup>(2)</sup></b>	
Net Asset Value, beginning of period	\$ —
Initial offering price	15.00
Underwriting discounts and offering costs on initial offering	(1.22)
<b>Income from Investment Operations:</b>	
Net investment income	0.21
Net realized and unrealized gain on investments	0.05
Total increase from investment operations	0.26
<b>Less Dividends and Distributions to Common Stockholders:</b>	
Net investment income	(0.21)
Return of capital	(0.13)
Total dividends and distributions to common stockholders	(0.34)
Net Asset Value, end of period	\$ 13.70
Total Investment Return <sup>(3)</sup>	(6.39)%
<b>Supplemental Data and Ratios</b>	
Net assets applicable to common stockholders, end of period (000's)	\$ 42,328
Ratio of expenses (including current and deferred income tax expense) to average net assets: <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	3.64%
Ratio of expenses (excluding current and deferred income tax expense) to average net assets: <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	2.40%
Ratio of net investment income to average net assets before current and deferred income tax expense: <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	2.71%
Ratio of net investment income to average net assets after current and deferred income tax expense: <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	1.47%
Portfolio turnover rate <sup>(4)</sup>	9.51%

(1) Commencement of Operations.

(2) Information presented relates to a share of common stock outstanding for the entire period.

(3) Not annualized for periods less than a year. Total investment return is calculated assuming a purchase of common stock at the initial offering price and a sale at net asset value at the end of the period. The calculation also includes dividends and distributions to stockholders.

(4) Annualized for periods less than one full year.

(5) For the period ended November 30, 2006, the Company accrued \$265,899 in current income tax expense, and \$250,156 in net deferred income tax expense.

See Accompanying Notes to the Financial Statements.

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**November 30, 2006**

**1. Organization**

Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation (the “Company”), organized as a Maryland corporation on September 8, 2005, was created to invest primarily in privately-held and micro-cap public companies in the U.S. energy infrastructure sector. The Company plans to elect to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). We are an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that intends to elect to be regulated as a business development company (a “BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the “1940 Act”). The Company is, and intends to continue to be, taxed as a general business corporation under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

**2. Significant Accounting Policies**

A. *Use of Estimates* — The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities, recognition of distribution income and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

B. *Investment Valuation* — The Company invests primarily in illiquid securities including debt and equity securities of privately-held companies. The investments generally are subject to restrictions on resale, have no established trading market and are fair valued on a quarterly basis. Fair value is intended to be the amount for which an investment could be exchanged in an orderly disposition over a reasonable period of time between willing parties other than in a forced liquidation or sale. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, the fair values of such investments, which are determined in accordance with procedures approved by the Company’s Board of Directors, may differ materially from the values that have been used had a ready market existed for the investments. The Company’s Board of Directors may consider other methods of valuing investments as appropriate and in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The Company has also engaged an independent valuation firm to assist in determining the fair value of investments.

The process for determining the fair value of a security of a private investment begins with determining the enterprise value of the company that issued the security. The fair value of the investment is based on the enterprise value at which a company could be sold in an orderly disposition over a reasonable period of time between willing parties. There is no one methodology to determine enterprise value and for any one company, enterprise value may best be expressed as a range of fair values, from which a single estimate of enterprise value will be derived.

If the portfolio company has an adequate enterprise value to support the repayment of the Company’s debt, the fair value of the Company’s loan or debt security will normally correspond to cost unless the portfolio company’s condition or other factors lead to a determination of fair value at a different amount. When receiving warrants or free equity securities (“nominal cost equity”), the Company allocates the cost basis in the investment between debt securities and nominal cost equity at the time of origination. The fair value of equity interests in portfolio companies is determined based on various factors, including the enterprise value remaining for equity holders after repayment of debt and other preference capital, and other pertinent factors such as recent offers to purchase a company, recent transactions involving the purchase or sale of equity securities, or other liquidation events. The determined equity values are generally discounted when holding a minority position, when restrictions on resale are present, when there are specific concerns about the receptivity of the capital markets to a specific company at a certain time, or when other factors are present.

For equity securities that are listed on a securities exchange, the Company will value those securities at the closing price on that exchange on the valuation date.

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

At November 30, 2006, the Company had net unrealized appreciation of investments (before deferred tax expense) of \$328,858, which is related to Legacy Reserves, L.P. and Eagle Rock Pipeline, L.P. as determined by the methods described above. The fair value of the remaining equity investments is equal to the Company's original cost of the investments. The fair value of the debt investment in Mowood, LLC was determined to be equal to the Company's cost of the investment.

*C. Interest and Fee Income* — Interest income will be recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. When investing in instruments with an original issue discount or payment-in-kind interest, the Company will accrue interest income during the life of the investment, even though the Company will not necessarily be receiving cash as the interest is accrued. Fee income will include fees, if any, for due diligence, structuring, commitment and facility fees, transaction services, consulting services and management services rendered to portfolio companies and other third parties. Commitment and facility fees generally will be recognized as income over the life of the underlying loan, whereas due diligence, structuring, transaction service, consulting and management service fees generally will be recognized as income when services are rendered. For the fiscal year ended November 30, 2006, the Company received \$225,000 in fee income from unaffiliated investments.

*D. Security Transactions and Investment Income* — Security transactions will be accounted for on the date the securities are purchased or sold (trade date). Realized gains and losses will be reported on an identified cost basis. Distributions received from the Company's investments in limited partnerships and limited liability companies generally are comprised of ordinary income, capital gains and return of capital. The Company records investment income and return of capital based on estimates made at the time such distributions are received. Such estimates are based on information available from each limited partnership and/or other industry sources. These estimates may subsequently be revised based on information received from the limited partnerships after their tax reporting periods are concluded, as the actual character of these distributions are not known until after the fiscal year-end of the Company.

*E. Dividends to Stockholders* — The amount of any quarterly dividends will be determined by the Board of Directors. Distributions to stockholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date. The character of distributions made during the year from net investment income or net realized gains may differ from their ultimate characterization for federal income tax purposes.

*F. Federal and State Income Taxation* — The Company, as a corporation, is obligated to pay federal and state income tax on its taxable income. The Company invests its assets primarily in limited partnerships (LPs), which are treated as partnerships for federal and state income tax purposes. As a limited partner, the Company reports its allocable share of the LP's taxable income in computing its own taxable income. The Company's tax expense or benefit will be included in the Statement of Operations based on the component of income or gains (losses) to which such expense or benefit relates. Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes.

*G. Organization Expenses and Offering Costs* — The Company is responsible for paying all organization and offering expenses. Offering costs paid by the Company were charged as a reduction of paid-in capital at the completion of the Company's initial offering, and amounted to \$549,372 (excluding initial purchasers' discount and placement fees). Organizational expenses in the amount of \$88,906 were expensed prior to the commencement of operations.

*H. Indemnifications* — Under the Company's organizational documents, its officers and directors are indemnified against certain liabilities arising out of the performance of their duties to the Company. In addition, in the normal course of business, the Company may enter into contracts that provide general indemnification to other parties. The Company's maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown as this would involve future claims that may be made against the Company that have not yet occurred, and may not occur. However, the Company has not had prior claims or losses pursuant to these contracts and expects the risk of loss to be remote.

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

I. *Recent Accounting Pronouncements*— In July 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Interpretation No. 48, “Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes” (FIN 48). FIN 48 provides guidance for how uncertain tax positions should be recognized, measured, presented and disclosed in the financial statements. FIN 48 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the fund’s tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are “more-likely-than-not” of being sustained by the applicable tax authority. Adoption of FIN 48 is required for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006 and is to be applied to all open years as of the effective date. Adoption of FIN 48 is required for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2006, but not before the Company’s last NAV calculation in the first required financial statement reporting period for its fiscal year beginning after December 15, 2006. At this time, the Company is evaluating the implications of FIN 48 and its impact in the financial statements has not yet been determined.

In September 2006, FASB issued Statement on Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 157, “Fair Value Measurements.” This standard establishes a single authoritative definition of fair value, sets out a framework for measuring fair value, and requires additional disclosures about fair value measurements. SFAS No. 157 applies to fair value measurements already required or permitted by existing standards. SFAS No. 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007 and interim periods within those fiscal years. SFAS No. 157 is effective for the Company in the year beginning December 1, 2007. The changes to current generally accepted accounting principles from the application of this statement relate to the definition of fair value, the methods used to measure fair value, and the expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The Company has recently begun to evaluate the application of the statement, and is not in a position at this time to evaluate the significance of its impact, if any, on the Company’s financial statements.

**3. Concentration of Risk**

The Company’s goal is to provide stockholders with a high level of total return with an emphasis on dividends and dividend growth. The Company invests primarily in the equity securities of companies it expects to pay it distributions on a current basis and provide it distribution growth. The Company may, for defensive purposes, temporarily invest all or a significant portion of its assets in investment grade securities, short-term debt securities and cash or cash equivalents. To the extent the Company uses this strategy it may not achieve its investment objectives.

**4. Agreements**

The Company has entered into an Investment Advisory Agreement with Tortoise Capital Advisors, LLC (the “Adviser”). Under the terms of the agreement, the Adviser is paid a fee consisting of a base management fee and an incentive fee.

The base management fee will be a quarterly fee of 0.375 percent (1.5 percent annualized) of the Company’s Managed Assets at the end of each quarter. “Managed Assets” means the total assets of the Company (including any assets purchased with or attributable to any borrowed funds). The base management fee will be calculated and paid quarterly in arrears within 15 days of the end of each calendar quarter. The Company’s Managed Assets shall be computed in accordance with any applicable policies and determinations of the Board of Directors.

The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part, the investment income fee, is equal to 15 percent of the excess, if any, of the Company’s Net Investment Income for the quarter over a quarterly hurdle rate equal to 2 percent (8 percent annualized), and multiplied, in either case, by the Company’s Net Assets at the end of the quarter. “Net Assets” means the Managed Assets less indebtedness of the Company. “Net Investment Income” means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any fees such as commitment, origination, syndication, structuring, diligence, monitoring and consulting fees or other fees that the Company is entitled to receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter,

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

minus the Company's operating expenses accrued for such quarter (including the Base Management Fee, any interest expense, any tax expense, and dividends paid on issued and outstanding preferred stock, if any, but excluding the Incentive Fee payable hereunder). Net Investment Income also includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with payment-in-kind interest, and zero coupon securities), accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash. Net Investment Income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses, or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. The Investment Income Fee shall be calculated and payable quarterly in arrears within fifteen (15) days of the end of each calendar quarter, with the fee accruing from the first anniversary of the day the Company receives the proceeds from its initial offering of common shares (the "commencement of operations"). The Investment Income Fee calculation shall be adjusted appropriately on the basis of the number of calendar days in the first quarter the fee accrues or the calendar quarter during which the Agreement is in effect in the event of termination of the Agreement during any calendar quarter. During the period ended November 30, 2006, the Company did not accrue any investment income incentive fees.

The second part of the incentive fee, the capital gains fee, is equal to (a) 15 percent of (i) the Company's net realized capital gains (realized capital gains less realized capital losses) on a cumulative basis from the commencement of operations to the end of each calendar year, less (ii) any unrealized capital depreciation at the end of such calendar year, less (b) the aggregate amount of all capital gains fees paid to the Advisor in prior fiscal years. Except as set forth below, the capital gains fee shall be calculated and payable annually within fifteen (15) days of the end of each calendar year. For the purposes of this section, realized capital gains on a security will be calculated as the amount by which the net amount realized from the sale or other disposition of such security exceeds the original cost of such security. Unrealized capital depreciation on a security will be calculated as the amount by which the Company's original cost of such security exceeds the fair value of such security at the end of a fiscal year. Unrealized capital appreciation is not included in the capital gains fee calculation. All fiscal year-end valuations will be determined by the Company in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, the 1940 Act (even if such valuation is made prior to the date on which the Company has elected to be regulated as a business development company), and the policies and procedures of the Company to the extent consistent therewith. During the period ended November 30, 2006, the Company did not accrue any capital gains incentive fees.

If the Company's common stock becomes listed on any national securities exchange or automated dealer quotation system, then the Adviser will use at least 25 percent of any capital gains fee received on or prior to the second anniversary of the commencement of operations to purchase such common stock in the open market. In the event the investment advisory agreement is terminated, the capital gains fee calculation will be undertaken as of the date of termination. The Adviser may, from time to time, waive or defer all or any part of the base management fee or the incentive fee.

The Adviser has entered into a sub-advisory agreement with Kenmont Investments Management, L.P. ("Kenmont"), an investment adviser with experience investing in privately held and public companies in the U.S. energy and power sectors. Kenmont will not make any investment decisions on the Company's behalf, but will recommend potential investments to, and assist in the investment analysis undertaken by, the Adviser. Kenmont Special Opportunities Master Fund, L.P., an affiliated entity of Kenmont, is an interested owner in the Company and owns approximately 22 percent of the Company's outstanding shares. During the period ended November 30, 2006, the Company did not accrue or pay any fees to Kenmont.

The Company has engaged U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC to serve as the Company's fund accounting services provider. The Company pays the provider a monthly fee computed at an annual rate of \$24,000 on the first \$50 million of the Company's Net Assets, 0.0125 percent on the next \$200 million of Net Assets and 0.0075 percent on the balance of the Company's Net Assets.

The Adviser has been engaged as the Company's administrator. The Company pays the administrator a fee equal to an annual rate of 0.07 percent of aggregate average daily Managed Assets up to and including

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

\$150 million, 0.06 percent of aggregate average daily Managed Assets on the next \$100 million, 0.05 percent of aggregate average daily Managed Assets on the next \$250 million, and 0.02 percent on the balance. This fee is calculated and accrued daily and paid quarterly in arrears.

Computershare Investor Services, LLC serves as the Company’s transfer agent, dividend paying agent, and will serve as agent for the automatic dividend reinvestment plan following the initial public offering of the Company’s common shares.

U.S. Bank, N.A. serves as the Company’s custodian. The Company pays the custodian a monthly fee computed at an annual rate of 0.015 percent on the first \$200 million of the Company’s Managed Assets and 0.01 percent on the balance of the Company’s Managed Assets, subject to a minimum annual fee of \$4,800.

**5. Income Taxes**

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effect of temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting and tax purposes. Components of the Company’s deferred tax assets and liabilities as of November 30, 2006, are as follows:

Deferred tax asset:	
Organization costs	\$ 31,532
Deferred tax liabilities:	
Net unrealized gains on investment securities	124,967
Basis reduction of investment in MLPs	156,721
	<u>281,688</u>
Total net deferred tax liability	<u>\$ 250,156</u>

For the period from December 8, 2005 to November 30, 2006, the components of income tax expense include current federal and state taxes, including the change in deferred tax valuation allowance, (net of federal benefit) of \$237,909 and \$27,990, and deferred federal and state income taxes (net of federal benefit) of \$220,062 and \$30,094, respectively.

Total income taxes differ from the amount computed by applying the federal statutory income tax rate of 34 percent to net investment income and unrealized gains on investments before taxes, as follows:

Application of statutory income tax rate	\$ 493,713
State income taxes, net of federal taxes	58,084
Change in deferred tax valuation allowance	(35,742)
Total	<u>\$ 516,055</u>

The valuation allowance previously recorded was reversed during the current period ended November 30, 2006 because the Company believes it is more likely that not that there is an ability to utilize its deferred tax asset.

As of November 30, 2006, the aggregate cost of securities for Federal income tax purposes was \$41,834,231. At November 30, 2006, the aggregate gross unrealized appreciation for all securities in which there was an excess of value over tax cost was \$741,283 and the aggregate gross unrealized depreciation for all securities in which there was an excess of tax cost over value was \$0.



**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

**6. Restricted Securities**

Certain of the Company's investments are restricted and are valued as determined in accordance with procedures established by the Board of Directors and more fully described in Note 2. The table below shows the equity interest, number of units held or principal amount, the acquisition date, acquisition cost, value per unit of such securities and percent of net assets applicable to common stockholders.

Investment Security		Equity Interest, Units or Principal Amount	Acquisition Date	Acquisition Cost	Value Per Unit	Percent of Net Assets
Mowood, LLC	Equity Interest	100%	6/5/06	\$ 1,000,000	N/A	2.4%
Mowood, LLC	Promissory Note	\$ 4,550,000	6/5/06	4,550,000	N/A	10.8
Eagle Rock Pipeline, L.P.	Common Units	474,071	3/27/06	12,058,401	\$ 18.00	20.1
Legacy Reserves, L.P.	Common Units	264,705	3/14/06	4,499,985	17.25	10.8
High Sierra Energy, L.P.	Common Units	633,179	11/2/06	14,828,825	23.42	35.0
	Option to Purchase					
High Sierra Energy GP, LLC	Equity Interest	3%	11/2/06	171,186	N/A	0.4
				\$ 37,108,397		79.5%

**7. Investments in Affiliates**

Investments representing 5 percent or more of the outstanding voting securities of a portfolio company result in that company being considered an affiliated company, as defined in the 1940 Act. The aggregate market value of all securities of affiliates held by the Company as of November 30, 2006 amounted to \$20,378,825 representing 48.1 percent of net assets applicable to common stockholders. A summary of affiliated transactions for each company which is or was an affiliate at or during the year ended November 30, 2006 is as follows:

	November 30, 2006					
	Gross Additions	Gross Deductions	Realized Gain (Loss)	Distribution Income	Shares/ Equity Interest/ Principal Balance	Market Value
Mowood, LLC —						
Promissory Note	\$ 5,550,000	\$ 1,000,000	\$ —	\$ 270,633	\$ 4,550,000	\$ 4,550,000
Mowood, LLC —						
Equity Interest	1,000,000	—	—	100,000	100%	1,000,000
High Sierra Energy Partners, L.P.	14,828,825	—	—	—	633,179	14,828,825
	\$ 21,378,825	\$ 1,000,000	—	\$ 370,633		\$ 20,378,825

**8. Investment Transactions**

For the period ended November 30, 2006, the Company purchased (at cost) and sold securities (at proceeds) in the amount of \$42,065,001 and \$1,440,143 (excluding short-term debt securities), respectively.

**9. Common Stock**

The Company has 100,000,000 shares authorized and 3,088,596 shares outstanding at November 30, 2006. For every four common shares purchased in the initial offering, one warrant was issued.

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Shares at December 8, 2005	<u>3,088,596</u>
Shares at November 30, 2006	<u>3,088,596</u>

**10. Warrants**

At November 30, 2006, there were 772,124 warrants issued and outstanding. Warrants will be exercisable on the earlier of the Company's initial public offering of common shares or 18 months from the date of the initial offering, subject in each case to a lock-up period with respect to common shares. If the warrants become exercisable prior to the BDC election, the exercise price per share of each warrant will be \$15.00. If the warrants become exercisable after the BDC election, each warrant will entitle the holder thereof to purchase one common share at the exercise price per common share of the greater of (i) \$15.00 per common share or (ii) the net asset value of the common shares on the date of the BDC election. Warrants are issued as separate instruments from common shares and are permitted to be transferred independently from the common shares. Until the BDC election, the warrants will be subject to significant restrictions on resale and transfer in addition to those traditionally associated with securities sold pursuant to Rule 144A, Regulation D and other exemptions from registration under the Securities Act. The warrants have no voting rights and the common shares underlying the unexercised warrants will have no voting rights until such common shares are received upon exercise of the warrants. All warrants will expire on the earlier of (i) the day before the sixth anniversary of the Company's initial public offering of common shares or (ii) ten years from the date of the Company's initial offering.

**11. Subsequent Events**

On December 13, 2006, the Company entered into a \$15 million secured committed credit facility, maturing December 12, 2007, with U.S. Bank, N.A. The credit facility has a variable annual interest rate equal to the one-month LIBOR rate plus 1.75 percent, a non-usage fee equal to an annual rate of 0.375 percent of the difference between the total credit facility commitment and the average outstanding balance at the end of each day for the preceding fiscal quarter, and is secured with all assets of the Company. The non-usage fee is not applicable during a defined 120 day "resting period" following the anticipated initial public offering. Proceeds from the credit facility will be used to execute the Company's investment objective. The Board of Directors has since authorized the Company to increase the credit facility to \$20 million.

On December 21, 2006, the Company held a special meeting in which stockholders approved a new Investment Advisory Agreement between the Company and Tortoise Capital Advisors, LLC (the "Adviser"). The new agreement removes reference to any sub-advisory agreement with Fountain Capital Management, LLC, revises the definition of "managed assets" and "net assets", and revises the timing of the base management and incentive fee payments made to the Adviser. The new agreement clarifies the definition of "net investment income" and the amount by which realized gains, realized losses, and unrealized losses are calculated.

According to the revised Investment Advisory Agreement, "Managed Assets" means the total assets of the Company (including any assets purchased with or attributable to any borrowed funds) minus accrued liabilities other than (1) deferred taxes and (2) debt entered into for the purpose of leverage. Accrued liabilities are expenses incurred in the normal course of the Company's operations. "Net Assets" means the Managed Assets less deferred taxes, debt entered into for the purposes of leverage and the aggregate liquidation preference of outstanding preferred shares. "Net Investment Income" means interest income, dividend income, distributions, and any other income (including any fees such as commitment, origination, syndication, structuring, diligence, monitoring, and consulting fees or other fees that the Company is entitled to receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the fiscal quarter, minus the Company's operating expenses for such quarter. Net Investment Income also includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest or income feature (such as original issue discount, debt or equity instruments with a payment-in-kind feature, and zero coupon securities), accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash. Net Investment Income

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses, or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. The calculation of the Capital Gains Fee will include any capital gains that result from the cash distributions that are treated as a return of capital. In that regard, any such return of capital will be treated as a decrease in the cost basis of an investment for purposes of calculating the Capital Gains Fee. Realized capital gains on a security will be calculated as the excess of the net amount realized from the sale or other disposition of such security over the adjusted cost basis for the security. Realized capital losses on a security will be calculated as the amount by which the net amount realized from the sale or other disposition of such security is less than the adjusted cost basis of such security. Unrealized capital depreciation on a security will be calculated as the amount by which the Company's adjusted cost basis of such security exceeds the fair value of such security at the end of a fiscal year.

The Base Management Fee will be calculated quarterly and paid quarterly in arrears within thirty (30) days of the end of each fiscal quarter. The Investment Income Fee will be calculated and payable quarterly in arrears within thirty (30) days of the end of each fiscal quarter, with the fee first accruing from the first anniversary of the day the Company receives the proceeds from its initial offering of common shares (the "Commencement of Operations").

The stockholders also approved a new Sub-Advisory Agreement between the Adviser and Kenmont. The new agreement revises the timing of the payments, substitutes the term "total assets" instead of "managed assets" in calculating the hurdle that must be cleared before the Adviser is required to pay a fee to Kenmont, and eliminates the right of the Adviser to terminate the Sub-Advisory Agreement when an affiliate of Kenmont ceases to own at least 51 percent of the shares of the Company's common stock such affiliate purchased in the private placement completed in January 2006.

Furthermore, stockholders approved the issuance of common stock below Net Asset Value (NAV).

On December 22, 2006, the Company issued 466,666.46 shares of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock at an original issue price of \$15.00 per share, and 70,006 warrants to purchase common shares. On December 26, 2006, the Company issued an additional 766,666.66 shares of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock at an original issue price of \$15.00 per share and 115,000 warrants to purchase common shares. The warrants contain the same terms and conditions described in Note 10. The Company held a special meeting on January 4, 2007 in which stockholders voted to ratify the issuance of the warrants. Holders of Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cash dividends (as declared by the Board of Directors and from funds legally available for distribution) at the rate of 10% annually of the original issue price at the end of each fiscal quarter. Any dividends on the Series A Redeemable Preferred Stock, to the extent not declared and paid, shall accrue until declared and paid to the holders. At any time after the original issue date(s), the Company may redeem some or all of the outstanding Series A Redeemable Preferred shares; however, mandatory redemption by the Company is required on the earlier of (i) completion by the Company of an initial public offering of its Common Stock in an amount providing net proceeds to the Company at least equal to the amount required for the complete redemption of all then outstanding Series A Redeemable Preferred shares, or (ii) September 24, 2007. The redemption price shall be the applicable original issue price plus (i) all accrued and unpaid dividends and (ii) a redemption premium equal to 2 percent of the original issue price.

The Company filed its initial registration statement with the SEC on August 28, 2006 and intends to offer common stock through a public offering as soon as practicable after the effective date of the registration statement.

On December 22, 2006, the Company purchased 945,946 common units of Quest Midstream Partners, L.P. at a purchase price of \$17,500,001. On December 28, 2006, the Company purchased 875,000 common units of Millennium Midstream Partners, L.P. at a purchase price of \$17,500,000.

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation

We have audited the accompanying statement of assets and liabilities of Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation (the Company), including the schedule of investments, as of November 30, 2006, and the related statements of operations, cash flows, changes in net assets and the financial highlights for the period from December 8, 2005 (commencement of operations) through November 30, 2006. These financial statements and financial highlights are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and financial highlights based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements and financial highlights are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements and financial highlights, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our procedures included confirmation of securities owned as of November 30, 2006, by correspondence with the custodian and brokers. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements and financial highlights referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation at November 30, 2006, the results of its operations, its cash flows, the changes in its net assets and the financial highlights for the period from December 8, 2005 (commencement of operations) through November 30, 2006, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Kansas City, Missouri  
January 16, 2007

[Table of Contents](#)

Through and including \_\_\_\_\_, 2007 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.



**Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation**

**3,097,721 Shares of Common Stock**

**948,005 Warrants to Purchase Shares of Common Stock**

**948,005 Shares of Common Stock Issuable upon Exercise of the Warrants**

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---

, 2007

---

**Part C — Other Information**

**Item 25. Financial Statements and Exhibits**

1. Financial Statements:

The Registrant's audited financial statements dated November 30, 2006 and unaudited financial statements dated February 28, 2007 and notes thereto are filed herein.

2. Exhibits:

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description of Document</b>
a.1.	Articles of Incorporation*
a.2.	Articles Supplementary***
b.	Bylaws*
c.	Inapplicable
d.	Form of Stock Certificate***
e.	Dividend Reinvestment Plan***
f.	Inapplicable
g.1.	Investment Advisory Agreement with Tortoise Capital Advisors, L.L.C. dated January 1, 2007***
g.2.	Sub-Advisory Agreement with Kenmont Investments Management, L.P. dated January 1, 2007***
h.	Form of Underwriting Agreement *****
i.	Inapplicable
j.	Custody Agreement with U.S. Bank National Association dated September 13, 2005*
k.1.	Stock Transfer Agency Agreement with Computershare Investor Services, LLC dated September 13, 2005*
k.2.	Administration Agreement with Tortoise Capital Advisors, L.L.C. dated November 14, 2006***
k.3.	Warrant Agreement with Computershare Investor Services, LLC as Warrant Agent dated December 8, 2005*
k.4.	Registration Rights Agreements with Merrill Lynch & Co; Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated dated January 9, 2006*
k.5.	Credit Agreement dated April 23, 2007*****
k.6.	Security Agreement dated April 23, 2007.*****
k.7.	Purchase Agreement dated December 22, 2006***
k.8.	Purchase Agreement dated December 22, 2006***
k.9.	Form of Warrant dated December 2006***
k.10.	Registration Rights Agreement dated April 2007(1)
l.	Opinion of Venable LLP(1)
m.	Inapplicable
n.	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm(1)
o.	Inapplicable
p.1.	Form of Investment Representation, Transfer and Market Stand-Off Agreement*
p.2.	Form of Subscription Agreement*
q.	Inapplicable
r.1.	Code of Ethics of the Company***
r.2.	Code of Ethics of the Tortoise Capital Advisors, L.L.C.*

## Table of Contents

- \* Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed August 28, 2006 (File No. 333-136923).
- \*\* Incorporated by reference to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed November 9, 2006 (File No. 333-136923).
- \*\*\* Incorporated by reference to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed January 9, 2007 (File No. 333-136923).
- \*\*\*\* Incorporated by reference to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed January 18, 2007 (File No. 333-136923).
- \*\*\*\*\* Incorporated by reference to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 4 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed January 24, 2007 (File No. 333-136923).
- \*\*\*\*\* Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed April 27, 2007.
- (1) Filed herewith.
- (2) To be filed by amendment.

### Item 26. Marketing Arrangements

Reference is made to the underwriting agreement as Exhibit h.1. hereto.

### Item 27. Other Expenses and Distribution

The following table sets forth the estimated expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this Registration Statement:

NASD filing fee	—
Securities and Exchange Commission fees	\$ 2,277
New York Stock Exchange listing fee	\$ —
Directors' fees and expenses	\$ —
Accounting fees and expenses	\$ 15,000
Legal fees and expenses	\$ 65,000
Printing expenses	\$ 3,500
Transfer Agent's fees	\$ —
Miscellaneous	\$ 3,523
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$ 89,300</u></b>

- \* To be filed by amendment

### Item 28. Persons Controlled by or Under Common Control

The Company owns 100% of the ownership interests of Mowood, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company whose sole asset is a wholly-owned operating company, Omega Pipeline, LLC, also a Delaware limited liability company.

### Item 29. Number of Holders of Securities

As of May 31, 2007, the number of record holders of each class of securities of the Registrant was:

Title of Class	Number of Record Holders
Common Stock (\$0.001 par value)	24
Warrants	104

**Item 30. Indemnification**

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty which is established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. The Charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the 1940 Act.

The Charter authorizes the Company, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the 1940 Act, to obligate itself to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer of the Company and at the request of the Company, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former director or officer of the Company or as a present or former director, officer, partner or trustee of another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise, and to pay or reimburse his or her reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The Bylaws obligate the Company, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director of the Company and at the request of the Company, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former director or officer of the Company and to pay or reimburse his or her reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The Charter and Bylaws also permit the Company to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of the Company in any of the capacities described above and any employee or agent of the Company or a predecessor of the Company.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which the Company's Charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his good faith belief that he has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or on his behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

**Item 31. Business and Other Connections of Investment Advisor**

Not applicable.



**Item 32. Location of Accounts and Records**

All such accounts, books, and other documents are maintained at the offices of the Registrant, at the offices of the Registrant's investment adviser, Tortoise Capital Advisors, L.L.C., 10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222, Overland Park, Kansas 66210, at the offices of the custodian, U.S. Bank National Association, 1555 North Rivercenter Drive, Suite 302, Milwaukee, WI 53202, at the offices of the transfer agent, Computershare Investor Services, LLC, 250 Royall Street MS 3B, Canton, MA 02021 or at the offices of the administrator Tortoise Capital Advisors, L.L.C., 10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222, Overland Park, Kansas 66210.

**Item 33. Management Services**

Not applicable.

**Item 34. Undertakings**

1. The Registrant undertakes to suspend the offering of the common shares until the Prospectus is amended if (1) subsequent to the effective date of its registration statement, the net asset value declines more than ten percent from its net asset value as of the effective date of the registration statement or (2) the net asset value increases to an amount greater than its net proceeds as state in the Prospectus.

2. Not applicable.

3. Not applicable.

4. (a) to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(1) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(2) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement; and

(3) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

(b) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of those securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; and

(c) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

5. The Registrant is filing this Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 430A under the 1933 Act and undertakes that: (a) for the purposes of determining any liability under the 1933 Act, the information omitted from the form of Prospectus filed as part of a registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the form of Prospectus filed by the Registrant under Rule 497(h) under the 1933 Act shall be deemed to be part of the Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective; (b) for the purpose of determining any liability under the 1933 Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of Prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of the securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

6. Not applicable.

7. Insofar as indemnification for liability arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act") may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such

[Table of Contents](#)

indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in this City of Overland Park and State of Kansas on the 3rd day of July, 2007.

Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation

By: /s/ David J. Schulte

David J. Schulte,  
President & CEO

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Terry C. Matlack</u> Terry C. Matlack	Chief Financial Officer and Director (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	July 3, 2007
<u>/s/ David J. Schulte</u> David J. Schulte	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	July 3, 2007
<u>/s/ Conrad S. Ciccotello*</u> Conrad S. Ciccotello	Director	July 3, 2007
<u>/s/ John R. Graham*</u> John R. Graham	Director	July 3, 2007
<u>/s/ Charles E. Heath*</u> Charles E. Heath	Director	July 3, 2007
<u>/s/ H. Kevin Birzer*</u> H. Kevin Birzer	Director	July 3, 2007

\* By David J. Schulte pursuant to power of attorney filed on August 28, 2006 with the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-136923).

**Exhibit Index**

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
a.1.	Articles of Incorporation*
a.2.	Articles Supplementary***
b.	Bylaws*
c.	Inapplicable
d.	Form of Stock Certificate***
e.	Dividend Reinvestment Plan ***(1)
f.	Inapplicable
g.1.	Investment Advisory Agreement with Tortoise Capital Advisors, L.L.C. dated January 1, 2007***
g.2.	Sub-Advisory Agreement with Kenmont Investments Management, L.P. dated January 1, 2007***
h.	Form of Underwriting Agreement *****
i.	Inapplicable
j.	Custody Agreement with U.S. Bank National Association dated September 13, 2005*
k.1.	Stock Transfer Agency Agreement with Computershare Investor Services, LLC dated September 13, 2005*
k.2.	Administration Agreement with Tortoise Capital Advisors, L.L.C. dated November 14, 2006***
k.3.	Warrant Agreement with Computershare Investor Services, LLC as Warrant Agent dated December 8, 2005*
k.4.	Registration Rights Agreements with Merrill Lynch & Co; Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated dated January 9, 2006*
k.5.	Credit Agreement dated April 23, 2007 *****
k.6.	Security Agreement dated April 23, 2007*****
k.7.	Purchase Agreement dated December 22, 2006***
k.8.	Purchase Agreement dated December 22, 2006***
k.9.	Form of Warrant dated December 2006***
k.10.	Registration Rights Agreement dated April 2007(1)
l.	Opinion of Venable LLP(1)
m.	Inapplicable
n.	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm(1)
o.	Inapplicable
p.1.	Form of Investment Representation, Transfer and Market Stand-Off Agreement*
p.2.	Form of Subscription Agreement*
q.	Inapplicable
r.1.	Code of Ethics of the Company***
r.2.	Code of Ethics of the Tortoise Capital Advisors, L.L.C.*

\* Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed August 28, 2006 (File No. 333-136923).

## Table of Contents

- \*\* Incorporated by reference to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed November 9, 2006 (File No. 333-136923).
  
- \*\*\* Incorporated by reference to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed January 9, 2007 (File No. 333-136923).
- \*\*\*\* Incorporated by reference to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed January 18, 2007 (File No. 333-136923).
- \*\*\*\*\* Incorporated by reference to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 4 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, filed January 24, 2007 (File No. 333-136923).
- \*\*\*\*\* Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's current report on Form 8-K, filed April 27, 2007.
- (1) Filed herewith.
- (2) To be filed by amendment.

TORTOISE CAPITAL RESOURCES CORPORATION  
(a Maryland corporation)  
185,006 Warrants  
185,006 Common Shares  
REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

Dated: April \_\_, 2007

---

---

TORTOISE CAPITAL RESOURCES CORPORATION  
(a Maryland corporation)  
185,006 Warrants  
185,006 Common Shares

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This Registration Rights Agreement (the "*Agreement*") is made and entered into as of April \_\_\_, 2007, by and among Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "*Company*") and each of the undersigned purchasers (individually, a "*Purchaser*" and collectively, the "*Purchasers*") pursuant to certain Purchase Agreements, dated December 22, 2006 (the "*Purchase Agreements*"), by and among the Company, the Purchasers and Tortoise Capital Advisors, LLC ("*Tortoise Capital Advisors*").

In order to induce the investors who are purchasing the Preferred Shares and Warrants (as defined herein) to purchase such Preferred Shares and Warrants, the Company agreed to provide the registration rights set forth in this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the terms "herein," "hereof," "hereto," "hereinafter" and similar terms shall, in each case, refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular section, paragraph, sentence or other subdivision of this Agreement.

The Company agrees with the Purchasers (i) for their benefit as Purchasers and (ii) for the benefit of the beneficial owners from time to time of the Securities (as defined herein) and the Additional Securities (as defined herein), as follows:

1. *Definitions.* Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreements. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "*Additional Securities*" means Common Shares or other securities issued in respect of the Securities by reason of or in connection with any stock dividend, stock distribution, stock split, purchase in any rights offering or in connection with any exchange for or replacement of such shares or any combination of shares, recapitalization, merger or consolidation, or any other equity securities issued pursuant to any other pro rata distribution with respect to the Preferred Shares or Warrants.

(b) "*Affiliate*" means, with respect to any specified person, an "affiliate," as defined in Rule 144, of such person.

(c) "*Agreement*" has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

(d) "*Business Day*" means with respect to any act to be performed hereunder, each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York, New York or other applicable place where such act is to occur are authorized or obligated by applicable law, regulation or order to close.

(e) "*Claim*" has the meaning set forth in Section 10(n) hereof.

- (f) “*Comfort Letter*” has the meaning set forth in Section 4(t) hereof.
- (g) “*Common Shares*” means the shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of the Company.
- (h) “*Company*” has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (i) “*End of Suspension Notice*” has the meaning set forth in Section 5(b) hereof.
- (j) “*Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.
- (k) “*Free Writing Prospectus*” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.
- (l) “*Holder*” means each Purchaser and its direct or indirect transferees, so long as such Purchaser or transferee owns any Registrable Securities.
- (m) “*IPO*” means the sale of Common Shares in an underwritten initial public offering registered under the Securities Act.
- (n) “*Investment Advisory Agreement*” means that certain Investment Advisory Agreement, dated as of January 1, 2007, by and between the Company and Tortoise Capital Advisors.
- (o) “*Investment Representation, Transfer and Market Stand-Off Agreement*” means the Investment Representation, Transfer and Market Stand-Off Agreements required to be executed and delivered to the Company by any transferee of the Securities.
- (p) “*NASD*” means the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc.
- (q) “*Opinion*” has the meaning set forth in Section 4(t) hereof.
- (r) “*Prospectus*” means the prospectus included in any Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that discloses information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 415 under the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any amendment or prospectus supplement, including post-effective amendments and any prospectus filed with respect to any Registration Statement pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, and all materials incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.
- (s) “*Preferred Shares*” means the shares of preferred stock, par value \$.001 per share, of the Company.
- (t) “*Registrable Securities*” means the Warrants, all Common Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, and any Additional Securities, upon original issuance



thereof, and at all times subsequent thereto, including upon the transfer thereof by the original holder or any subsequent holder, until, in the case of any such Additional Securities, as applicable, the earliest to occur of:

(i) the second anniversary of the initial effective date of the Shelf Registration Statement or, in the case of any Additional Securities for which tacking under Rule 144 is not available and which are not included in the Shelf Registration Statement, until the second anniversary of the issuance of the Additional Securities;

(ii) the date on which all such shares have been sold pursuant to a Registration Statement or distributed to the public pursuant to Rule 144;

(iii) the date on which, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, all such shares not held by Affiliates of the Company are eligible for sale without registration under the Securities Act pursuant to subparagraph (k) of Rule 144 and any applicable legend restricting further transfer of such shares has been removed; or

(iv) the date on which all such shares are sold to the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

(u) “*Registration Expenses*” means all fees and expenses incurred in connection with the performance by the Company of its obligations under this Agreement whether or not any of the Registration Statements are filed or declared effective under the Securities Act, including, without limitation: (i) all registration and filing fees and expenses (including, without limitation, fees and expenses (x) with respect to filings required to be made with the NASD and (y) of compliance with federal securities laws and state securities or “blue sky” laws (including, without limitation, reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel in connection with “blue sky” qualification of any of the Registrable Securities and the preparation of a “blue sky” memorandum, if any)), (ii) all printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities in a form eligible for deposit with The Depository Trust Company, if any, and printing Prospectuses), (iii) all duplication and mailing expenses relating to copies of any Registration Statement or Prospectus delivered to any Holder hereunder, (iv) all fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company and the fees and disbursements of Selling Holders’ Counsel, if any, in connection with the Registration Statement, (v) all fees and disbursements of the registrar and transfer agent for the Common Shares, (vi) Securities Act liability insurance obtained by the Company in its sole discretion, (vii) the internal expenses of the Company and its Affiliates (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses of officers and employees performing legal or accounting duties), (viii) the expenses of any special audit, annual audit or quarterly review and “cold comfort” letters required by or incident to such performance, (ix) the fees and expenses incurred in connection with the listing by the Company of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange or quotation system and (x) the fees and expenses of any person, including, without limitation, special experts, retained by the Company.

(v) “*Registration Statement*” means any Shelf Registration Statement, Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement, Additional Shelf Registration Statement, or other registration statement of the Company that covers the resale of any Registrable Securities, including the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference, if any, in such registration statement.

(w) “*Regulation D*” means Regulation D (Rules 501-508) under the Securities Act, as such Rules may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

(x) “*Rule 144*” means Rule 144 under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

(y) “*Rule 144A*” means Rule 144A under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

(z) “*Rule 158*” means Rule 158 under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

(aa) “*Rule 415*” means Rule 415 under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

(bb) “*Rule 424*” means Rule 424 under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

(cc) “*Rule 429*” means Rule 429 under the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the SEC.

(dd) “*SEC*” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(ee) “*Securities Act*” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder.

(ff) “*Selling Holders’ Counsel*” means one counsel for the Holders that is selected by the Holders holding a majority of the Registrable Securities included in any Registration Statement, with such selection being effective by written consent of a majority of the beneficial Holders of the Registrable Securities; *provided*, that if no such counsel is selected prior to the time any activity is required hereunder relating to such counsel, upon appointment of any such counsel in the manner set forth herein, the Company will at such point treat such counsel as the Selling Holders’ Counsel; *provided*

further, that in the event Holders have not made any such selection, the Company will use its good faith efforts to facilitate Holders making such a selection and shall at such time fulfill any obligations as would have been required in this Agreement with respect to such counsel.

(gg) “*Securities*” means shares of Preferred Shares and Warrants initially sold by the Company in accordance with the Purchase Agreements and Regulation D and pursuant to a Subscription Agreement and all Common Shares issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants.

(hh) “*Shelf Registration Statement*” has the meaning set forth in Section 2(a) hereof.

(ii) “*Subscription Agreement*” means the subscription agreements entered into by each Purchaser.

(jj) “*Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement*” has the meaning set forth in Section 2(c) hereof.

(kk) “*Suspension Event*” has the meaning set forth in Section 5(a) hereof.

(ll) “*Suspension Notice*” has the meaning set forth in Section 5(a) hereof.

(mm) “*Tortoise Capital Advisors*” has the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

(nn) “*Underwritten Offering*” means a sale of securities of the Company to an underwriter or underwriters for reoffering to the public.

(oo) “*Warrants*” means the warrants of the Company which entitle the holder to purchase one common share of the Company upon exercise.

## 2. Registration Rights.

(a) *Mandatory Shelf Registration.* As set forth in Section 4 hereof, the Company agrees to use its best efforts to file with the SEC promptly following the earlier to occur of (i) June 8, 2007, or (ii) nine (9) months after completion of the IPO, a Shelf Registration Statement on Form N-2 or such other form under the Securities Act then available to the Company providing for the resale, pursuant to Rule 415, from time to time by the Holders of any and all Registrable Securities (including for the avoidance of doubt any Additional Securities that are issued prior to the effectiveness of such shelf Registration Statement) (such registration statement, including the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference, if any, in such registration statement, the “*Shelf Registration Statement*”). The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Shelf Registration Statement to be declared effective by the SEC as promptly as practicable but in any event on or prior to the 75th day following

such filing. Any Shelf Registration Statement shall provide for the resale, from time to time and pursuant to any method or combination of methods legally available (including, without limitation, an Underwritten Offering, a direct sale to purchasers, a sale through brokers or agents or a sale over the internet) by the Holders, of any and all Registrable Securities.

(b) **[Reserved]**

(c) *Subsequent Registration.* If, following an IPO, the Company proposes to file with the SEC at any time a registration statement on Form N-2 or such other form under the Securities Act providing for a follow-on public offering of Common Shares (any such registration statement, including the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference, if any, in such registration statement, a “*Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement*”) then the Company will notify each Holder in writing of the filing (including notifying each Holder of the identity of the managing underwriters of such subsequent public offering), within five Business Days after the filing thereof, and afford each Holder an opportunity within the 15-Business Day period designated in such notice to include in such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement all or any part of the Registrable Securities then held by such Holder. Each Holder desiring to include in any such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement all or part of the Registrable Securities held by such Holder shall, within 15 Business Days after receipt of the above-described notice by the Company, so notify the Company in writing, and in such notice shall inform the Company of the number of Registrable Securities such Holder wishes to include in such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement. Any election by any Holder to include any Registrable Securities in such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement will not affect the inclusion of such Registrable Securities in the Shelf Registration Statement until such Registrable Securities have been sold under the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement; *provided, however*, that at such time of sale, the Company shall have the right to remove from the Shelf Registration Statement the Registrable Securities sold pursuant to the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Shelf Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC prior to the filing of a Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement, Registrable Securities will not be entitled to be included in the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement.

(d) *Provisions Applicable to IPO Registration Statement or Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement.*

(i) *Right to Terminate IPO Registration Statement or Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement.* At any time, the Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement referred to in Section 2(c) whether or not any Holder has elected to include Registrable Securities in such registration; *provided, however*, that the Company must provide each Holder that elected to include any Registrable Securities in such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement prompt notice of such termination. Furthermore, in the event the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement is not declared effective by

the SEC within 75 days following the initial filing of the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement, unless a road show for the Underwritten Offering pursuant to the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement is in progress at such time, the Company shall promptly provide a new notice in writing substantially the same as the original notice described above to all Holders giving the Holders, as applicable, a further opportunity to elect to include Registrable Securities in the pending Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement. Each Holder desiring to include in any such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement all or part of the Registrable Securities held by such Holder shall, within 15 Business Days after receipt of the above-described notice by the Company, so notify the Company in writing, and in such notice shall inform the Company of the number of Registrable Securities such Holder wishes to include in such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement.

(ii) *Shelf Registration not Impacted by Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement.* The Company's obligation to file the Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof and keep effective such Shelf Registration Statement shall not be affected by the filing or effectiveness of a Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement, except to the extent Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to a Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement, in which case, the Company shall have the right to remove from such Shelf Registration Statement the Registrable Securities sold pursuant to the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement.

(iii) *Selection of Underwriter.* The Company shall have the sole right to select the managing or co-lead underwriter(s) for its IPO or any follow-on public offering, regardless of whether any Registrable Securities are included in a Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement as provided above. The right of any such Holder's Registrable Securities, as applicable, to be included in any Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement pursuant to Section 2(c) shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation, as applicable, in such Underwritten Offering and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities, as applicable, in the Underwritten Offering to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their Registrable Securities through such Underwritten Offering shall enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the managing underwriters selected by the Company for such underwriting and complete and execute any questionnaires, powers-of-attorney, indemnities, securities escrow agreements and other documents reasonably required under the terms of such underwriting, and furnish to the Company such information in writing as the Company may reasonably request for inclusion in any Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement; *provided, however*, that no Holder who is not an affiliate of the Company or Tortoise Capital Advisors shall be required to make any representations or warranties to or agreements (including indemnities) with the Company or the underwriters other than representations, warranties or agreements (including indemnities) as are customary and reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters with the understanding that the foregoing shall be several, not joint and several, and no such agreement (including indemnities) shall

require any Holder to be liable for an amount in excess of the gross proceeds received by such Holder through such Underwritten Offering. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the managing underwriters determine in good faith that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares to be included, then the managing underwriters may exclude shares (including Registrable Securities) from the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement and any Common Shares included in a Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement shall be allocated, *first*, to the Company, *second*, to each of the holders pursuant to registration rights agreements dated December 8, 2005 and January 9, 2006 between the Company and Merrill Lynch & Co., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated (the “*Existing Registration Rights Agreements*”) requesting inclusion of their registrable securities under the Existing Registration Rights Agreements in such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement, and *third*, to each of the Holders hereunder, on a pro rata basis based on the total number of Registrable Securities then held by each such Holder requesting inclusion.

If any Holder disapproves of the terms of any Underwritten Offering that is undertaken by the Company in accordance with the terms hereof, such Holder may elect to withdraw therefrom by written notice to the Company and the managing underwriter(s), delivered at least five (5) Business Days prior to the effective date of the Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement; *provided, however*, that if, in the opinion of counsel, such withdrawal would necessitate a re-circulation of the Prospectus to investors, such Holder shall be required to deliver such written notice at least 10 Business Days prior to the effective date of such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement. Any Registrable Securities excluded or withdrawn from such Underwritten Offering shall be excluded and withdrawn from such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement.

(iv) *Hold-Back Agreement*. By electing to include Registrable Securities in a Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement, if any, each Holder shall be deemed to have agreed not to effect any sale or distribution of securities of the Company of the same or similar class or classes of the securities included in such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for such securities, including a sale pursuant to Rule 144 or Rule 144A, during such periods as reasonably requested by the managing underwriter(s) of the Underwritten Offering pursuant to a Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement (but in no event for a period longer than 180 days or 90 days following the effective date of such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement), *provided* that each of Tortoise Capital Advisors and its Affiliates and each executive officer, director, stockholder, member, partner or manager of any of the foregoing that hold Common Shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Shares are subject to the same restriction for the entire time period required of the Holders hereunder.

(e) *Registrable Securities not Included under Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement*. If Registrable Securities were otherwise not included in a Subsequent Shelf

Registration Statement because (i) a Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement is withdrawn prior to the distribution of all Registrable Securities registered thereunder, (b) the underwriters exercise their right to exclude any Registrable Securities from such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement, or (c) any Registrable Securities are otherwise not offered an opportunity to be registered under and distributed pursuant to such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement, then the Company will be obligated to file an additional shelf registration statement relating to any Registrable Securities not included in and distributed pursuant to such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement (y) within thirty (30) days of the withdrawal or abandonment of the offering pursuant to such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement or (z) within one hundred eighty (180) days of the consummation of the offering pursuant to such Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement, providing for the resale of the Registrable Securities pursuant to Rule 415 from time to time by the Holders (such registration statement, including the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference, if any, in such registration statement, an “*Additional Shelf Registration Statement*”) in the same manner, and subject to the same provisions in this Agreement as the Shelf Registration Statement, *provided* that the provisions of Sections 2(a), 2(c) and 2(d) shall not apply to any Additional Shelf Registration Statement.

(f) *Expenses.* The Company shall pay all Registration Expenses in connection with the registration of the Registrable Securities pursuant to this Agreement. Each Holder participating in a registration pursuant to this Section 2 shall bear such Holder’s proportionate share (based on the total number of Registrable Securities sold in such registration) of all discounts and commissions payable to underwriters or brokers and all transfer taxes and transfer fees in connection with a registration of Registrable Securities pursuant to this Agreement and any other expense of the Holders, as applicable, not specifically allocated to the Company pursuant to this Agreement relating to the sale or disposition of such Holder’s Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement.

### 3. *Rules 144 and 144A Reporting.*

With a view to making available the benefits of certain rules and regulations of the SEC that may permit the sale of the Registrable Securities to the public without registration, until such date as no Holder owns any Registrable Securities, the Company agrees to:

(a) at all times after the effective date of the first registration statement under the Securities Act filed by the Company for an offering of its securities to the general public, use its commercially reasonable efforts to make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144(c);

(b) use its commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after it has become subject to such reporting requirements); and

(c) if the Company is not required to file reports and other documents under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, make available other information as required by, and so long as necessary to permit sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to, Rule 144 and Rule 144A and in any event shall provide to each Holder a copy of:

(i) the Company's annual consolidated financial statements (including at least balance sheets, statements of profit and loss, statements of stockholders' equity and statements of cash flows) prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, accompanied by an audit report of the Company's independent accountants, no later than 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, and

(ii) the Company's unaudited quarterly financial statements (including at least balance sheets, statements of profit and loss, statements of stockholders' equity and statements of cash flows) prepared in a manner consistent with the preparation of the Company's annual financial statements, no later than 45 days after the end of each fiscal quarter of the Company.

(d) take such further actions consistent with this Section 3, as a Holder may reasonably request in availing itself of any rule or regulation of the SEC allowing a Holder to sell any such Registrable Securities without registration.

#### *4. Registration Procedures.*

In connection with the obligations of the Company with respect to any registration pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to effect or cause to be effected the registration of the Registrable Securities under the Securities Act to permit the public resale of such Registrable Securities by the Holder or Holders in accordance with the Holders' intended method or methods of resale and distribution (which methods shall be commercially reasonable), and the Company shall:

(a) notify Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, in writing, at least 20 Business Days prior to filing a Registration Statement (other than a Subsequent Shelf Registrant Statement notice which is set forth in Section 2), of its intention to file such Registration Statement with the SEC and, at least 15 Business Days prior to filing, provide a copy of the Registration Statement to Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, for review and comment, which comments shall be provided within 10 Business Days of delivering such Registration Statement; prepare and file with the SEC, as specified in this Agreement, a Registration Statement, which Registration Statement shall comply in all material respects as to form with the requirements of the applicable form and include all financial statements required by the SEC to be filed therewith, and use its best efforts to reflect in such Registration Statement, when so filed with the SEC, such comments as Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, may reasonably propose; notify Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, in writing, at least two Business Days prior to the filing of any amendment or supplement to a Registration Statement, and within a reasonable time prior to filing, provide a copy of such amendment or supplement to Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, for review and comment and use its best efforts to reflect in such amendment or supplement,



when so filed with the SEC, such comments as Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, may reasonably propose; and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Registration Statement to become effective as promptly as practicable following such filing (and in any event as provided in Section 2(a)) and to remain effective, subject to Section 5 hereof, until the earlier of (i) such time as all Registrable Securities covered thereby have been sold in accordance with the intended methods of distribution of such Registrable Securities, and (ii) the date on which no Holder holds Registrable Securities; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to cause any Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement to become effective; *provided, further*, that if the Company has an effective Shelf Registration Statement, Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement or Additional Shelf Registration Statement on Form N-2 under the Securities Act and becomes eligible to use a short-form Registration Statement under the Securities Act, the Company may, upon 30 days' prior written notice to all Holders of Registrable Securities, register any Registrable Securities registered but not yet distributed under the effective Shelf Registration Statement, Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement or Additional Shelf Registration Statement on such short-form Shelf Registration Statement and, once the short-form Shelf Registration Statement is declared effective, de-register such shares under the previous Shelf Registration Statement, any Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement or Additional Shelf Registration Statement or transfer filing fees from the previous Shelf Registration Statement, Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement or Additional Shelf Registration Statement (such transfer pursuant to Rule 429, if applicable) unless the Holders holding at least a majority of the shares registered by the Holders under the initial Shelf Registration Statement, any Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement or Additional Registration Statement notify the Company within 10 days of receipt of the Company notice that such a registration under a new Registration Statement and de-registration of the initial Shelf Registration Statement, any Subsequent Shelf Registration Statement or Additional Shelf Registration Statement would materially interfere with such Holders' distribution of Registrable Securities already in progress, in which case the Company shall delay the effectiveness of the short-form Shelf Registration Statement and de-registration for a period of not less than 20 days from the date that the Company receives the notice from such Holders requesting a delay;

(b) subject to Section 4(i) hereof, (i) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and post-effective amendments to each such Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective for the period described in Section 4(a) hereof, (ii) cause each Prospectus contained therein to be supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement, and as so supplemented to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 and (iii) comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all securities covered by each Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance with the method or methods of distribution set forth in the "Plan of Distribution" section of the Prospectus;

(c) furnish to the Holders, without charge, as many copies of each Prospectus, including each preliminary Prospectus, and any amendment or supplement thereto and such other documents as such Holder may reasonably request, in order to facilitate the public sale or other disposition of the Registrable Securities; the Company consents, subject to Section 5, to the lawful use of such Prospectus, including each preliminary

Prospectus, by the Holders, if any, in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by any such Prospectus;

(d) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify, or obtain exemption from registration or qualification for, all Registrable Securities by the time the applicable Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC under all applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws of such United States jurisdictions as any Holder with Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement shall reasonably request in writing, keep each such registration or qualification or exemption effective during the period such Registration Statement is required to be kept effective pursuant to Section 4(a) and do any and all other acts and things that may be reasonably necessary or advisable to enable such Holder to consummate the disposition in each such jurisdiction of such Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement; *provided, however,* that the Company shall not be required to take any action to comply with this Section 4(d) if it would require the Company or any of its subsidiaries to (i) qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction or to register as a broker or dealer in such jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 4(d) and except as may be required by the Securities Act, (ii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction or (iii) submit to the general service of process in any such jurisdiction;

(e) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement to be registered and approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities in the United States, if any, as may be necessary to enable the Holders thereof to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities; *provided, however,* that the Company shall not be required to take any action to comply with this Section 4(e) if it would require the Company or any of its subsidiaries to (i) qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction or to register as a broker or dealer in such jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 4(e) and except as may be required by the Securities Act, (ii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction or (iii) submit to the general service of process in any such jurisdiction;

(f) notify Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, and each Holder with Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement promptly and, if requested by Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, or any such Holder, confirm such advice in writing, (i) when such Registration Statement has become effective and when any post-effective amendments thereto become effective or upon the filing of a supplement to any Prospectus, (ii) of the issuance by the SEC or any state securities authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of such Registration Statement or the initiation of any proceedings for that purpose, (iii) of any request by the SEC or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to such Registration Statement or related Prospectus or for additional information and (iv) of the happening of any event during the period such Registration Statement is effective as a result of which such Registration Statement or the related Prospectus or any document incorporated by reference therein contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or, in the case of the Prospectus, contains any untrue statement of a material

fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (which information shall be accompanied by an instruction to suspend the use of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus (such instruction to be provided in the same manner as a Suspension Notice) until the requisite changes have been made, at which time notice of the end of suspension shall be delivered in the same manner as an End of Suspension Notice);

(g) during the period of time referred to in Section 4(a) above, use commercially reasonable efforts to avoid the issuance of, or if issued, to obtain the withdrawal of, any order enjoining or suspending the use or effectiveness of a Registration Statement or suspending the qualification (or exemption from qualification) of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, as promptly as practicable;

(h) upon request, furnish to Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, and each requesting Holder with Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment or supplement thereto (without documents incorporated therein by reference or exhibits thereto, unless requested);

(i) except as provided in Section 5, upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 4(f)(iv) hereof, use its commercially reasonable efforts to promptly prepare a supplement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement or the related Prospectus or any document incorporated therein by reference or file any other required document so that such Registration Statement or related Prospectus or document incorporated therein by reference will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or, in the case of the Prospectus, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(j) if requested by the representative of the underwriters, if any, or any Holder of Registrable Securities being sold in connection with an Underwritten Offering, (i) as promptly as practicable incorporate in a Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment such material information as the representative of the underwriters, if any, or such Holder indicates in writing relates to them and (ii) use its commercially reasonable efforts to make all required filings of such Prospectus supplement or such post-effective amendment as soon as practicable after the Company has received written notification of the matters to be incorporated in such Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment;

(k) enter into customary agreements (including in the case of an Underwritten Offering, an underwriting agreement in customary form and reasonably satisfactory to the Company) and take all other reasonable action in connection therewith in order to expedite or facilitate the distribution of the Registrable Securities included in such

Registration Statement and, in the case of an Underwritten Offering, make representations and warranties to the Holders of Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement and to the underwriters in such form and scope as are customarily made by issuers to selling stockholders and underwriters in underwritten offerings, respectively, and confirm the same to the extent customary if and when requested;

(l) use its commercially reasonable efforts to make available for inspection by one representative selected by the Holders holding a majority of the Registrable Securities included in any Registration Statement and, with respect to an Underwritten Offering, the representative underwriters participating in any disposition pursuant to a Registration Statement and any one law firm retained by each of the Holders and the underwriters, respectively, during normal business hours and upon reasonable notice, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company and cause the respective officers, directors and employees of the Company and/or Tortoise Capital Advisors to supply all information reasonably requested by such parties in connection with a Registration Statement and the due diligence review of the Registration Statement and the information contained or incorporated therein; *provided, however*, that such records, documents or information that the Company determines, in good faith, to be confidential and notifies the foregoing parties of such confidential nature shall not be disclosed by the foregoing parties unless (i) the disclosure of such records, documents or information is necessary to avoid or correct a material misstatement or omission in a Registration Statement or Prospectus, (ii) the release of such records, documents or information is ordered pursuant to a subpoena or other order from a court of competent jurisdiction, or (iii) such records, documents or information have been generally made available to the public by the Company; *provided, further*, that to the extent practicable, the foregoing inspection and information gathering shall be coordinated on behalf of the Holders and the other parties entitled thereto by one law firm designated by and on behalf of the Holders and the other parties;

(m) use its commercially reasonable efforts (including, without limitation, seeking to cure in the Company's listing or inclusion application any deficiencies cited by the exchange or market) to list or include all Registrable Securities on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market;

(n) use its commercially reasonable efforts to prepare and file in a timely manner all documents and reports required by the Exchange Act and, to the extent the Company's obligation to file such reports pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act expires prior to the expiration of the effectiveness period of the Registration Statement as required by Section 4(a) hereof, the Company shall register the Registrable Securities under the Exchange Act and shall maintain such registration through the effectiveness period required by Section 4(a) hereof;

(o) provide a CUSIP number for all Registrable Securities, not later than the effective date of the Registration Statement;

(p) (i) otherwise use its commercially reasonable efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC, (ii) make generally available to its

stockholders, as soon as reasonably practicable, earnings statements covering at least 12 months that satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 (or any similar rule promulgated under the Securities Act), no later than 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company and (iii) delay the effectiveness of any Registration Statement or Prospectus or not file any amendment or supplement to such Registration Statement or Prospectus to which Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, or any Holder of Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement shall have, based upon the written opinion of counsel, objected on the grounds that such Registration Statement or Prospectus or amendment or supplement does not comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act, *provided* that the Company may file and request effectiveness of such Registration Statement following such time as the Company shall have used its commercially reasonable efforts to resolve any such issue with Selling Holder's Counsel, if any, or such objecting Holder and shall have advised Selling Holder's Counsel, if any, or such Holder in writing of its reasonable belief that such filing complies with the requirements of the Securities Act;

(q) provide and cause to be maintained a registrar and transfer agent for all Registrable Securities covered by any Registration Statement from and after a date not later than the effective date of such Registration Statement;

(r) in connection with any sale or transfer of the Registrable Securities (whether or not pursuant to a Registration Statement) that will result in the securities being delivered no longer being Registrable Securities, cooperate with the Holders and the managing underwriter(s), if any, to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing the Registrable Securities to be sold, which certificates shall not bear any transfer restrictive legends (other than as required by the Company's charter) and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as the managing underwriter(s), if any, or the Holders may reasonably request at least three Business Days prior to any sale of the Registrable Securities;

(s) upon effectiveness of the first Registration Statement filed by the Company, take such actions and make such filings as are necessary to effect the registration of the Common Shares under the Exchange Act simultaneously with or as soon as practicable following the effectiveness of the Registration Statement to the extent such registration has not already taken place;

(t) in the case of an Underwritten Offering, use its best efforts to furnish or cause to be furnished to the underwriters a signed counterpart, addressed to the underwriters, of: (i) an opinion of counsel for the Company, dated the date of each closing under the underwriting agreement, in customary form and reasonably satisfactory to the underwriters (an "*Opinion*"); and (ii) a "cold comfort" letter, dated the effective date of the Registration Statement and the date of each closing under the underwriting agreement, signed by the independent public accountants who have certified the Company's financial statements included in such Registration Statement (and the Prospectus included therein) and with respect to events subsequent to the date of such financial statements, as are customarily covered in accountants' letters delivered to underwriters in underwritten public offerings of securities and such other financial

matters as the underwriters may reasonably request and are customarily obtained by underwriters in underwritten public offerings (a "Comfort Letter");

(u) at a reasonable time prior to the filing of any Prospectus, any amendment or supplement to a Prospectus or any document which is to be incorporated by reference into a Registration Statement or a Prospectus after initial filing of a Registration Statement, provide copies of such document to Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, and make representatives of the Company as shall be reasonably requested by Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, available for discussion of such document; and

(v) in connection with the initial filing of a Registration Statement and each amendment thereto with the SEC, prepare and timely file with the NASD all forms and information required or requested by the NASD.

The Company may require the Holders to furnish to the Company such information regarding the proposed distribution by such Holder of such Registrable Securities as the Company may from time to time reasonably request in writing or as shall be required to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities and no Holder shall be entitled to be named as a selling stockholder in any Registration Statement and no Holder shall be entitled to use the Prospectus forming a part thereof if such Holder does not provide such information to the Company. Any Holder that sells Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement shall be required to be named as a selling stockholder in the related Prospectus and to deliver or cause to be delivered a Prospectus to purchasers. Each Holder further agrees to furnish promptly to the Company in writing all information required from time to time to make the information previously furnished by such Holder not misleading.

Each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 4(f)(ii), 4(f)(iii) or 4(f)(iv) hereof, such Holder will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement until such Holder's receipt of copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus. If so directed by the Company, such Holder will deliver to the Company (at the reasonable expense of the Company) all copies in its possession, other than permanent file copies then in such Holder's possession, of the Prospectus covering such Registrable Securities current at the time of receipt of such notice.

##### 5. *Black-Out Period.*

(a) Subject to the provisions of this Section 5, the Company shall have the right, but not the obligation, from time to time, to suspend the use of a Registration Statement following the effectiveness of the Registration Statement (and the filings with any international, federal or state securities commissions), if a Suspension Event (as defined herein) occurs. If the Company elects to suspend the effectiveness and/or use of a Registration Statement following the occurrence of a Suspension Event, the Company, by written notice to Selling Holders' Counsel, if any, and the Holders (a "Suspension Notice"), shall notify such parties in writing that the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been suspended and shall direct the Holders to suspend sales of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement until the Suspension Event

has ended. A “*Suspension Event*” shall be deemed to have occurred if: (i) the managing underwriter(s) of an Underwritten Offering has advised the Company that the offer or sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement would have a material adverse effect on the Company’s Underwritten Offering; (ii) the Board of Directors of the Company in good faith has determined that the offer or sale of any Registrable Securities would materially impede, delay or interfere with any proposed financing, offer or sale of securities, acquisition, corporate reorganization or other significant transaction involving the Company; or (iii) the Board of Directors of the Company has determined in good faith, that it is required by law, or that it is in the best interests of the Company, to supplement the Registration Statement or file a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement in order to ensure that the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement (1) contains the information required under Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act; (2) discloses any fundamental change in the information included in the Prospectus; or (3) discloses any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not disclosed in the Registration Statement or any material change to such information. Upon the occurrence of any Suspension Event, the Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to become effective or to promptly amend or supplement the Registration Statement or to take such action as is necessary to make resumed use of the Registration Statement compatible with the Company’s best interests, as applicable, so as to permit the Holders to resume sales of the Registrable Securities as soon as practicable. In no event shall the Company be permitted to suspend the use of a Registration Statement in any 12-month period for more than 30 consecutive days or for more than an aggregate of 60 days, except as a result of a refusal by the SEC to declare any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement effective after the Company has used its best efforts to cause such post-effective amendment to be declared effective, in which case the Company shall terminate the suspension of the use of the Registration Statement immediately following the effective date of the post-effective amendment.

(b) If the Company gives a Suspension Notice to Selling Holders’ Counsel, if any, and the Holders to suspend sales of the Registrable Securities following a Suspension Event, the Holders shall not effect any sales of the Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement (or such filings) at any time after it has received a Suspension Notice from the Company and prior to receipt of an End of Suspension Notice (as defined herein). If so directed by the Company in writing, each Holder will deliver to the Company (at the expense of the Company) all copies other than permanent file copies then in such Holder’s possession of the Prospectus covering the Registrable Securities at the time of receipt of the Suspension Notice. The Holders may recommence effecting sales of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement (or such filings) upon delivery by the Company of a notice in writing that the Suspension Event or its potential effects are no longer continuing (an “*End of Suspension Notice*”), which End of Suspension Notice shall be given by the Company to Selling Holders’ Counsel, if any, and the Holders in the same manner as the Suspension Notice promptly following the conclusion of any Suspension Event and its effect.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision herein to the contrary, if the Company shall give a Suspension Notice with respect to any Registration Statement pursuant to this

Section 5, the Company agrees that it shall extend the period of time during which such Registration Statement shall be maintained effective pursuant to this Agreement by one times the number of days during the period from the date of receipt by the Holders of the Suspension Notice to and including the date of receipt by the Holders of the End of Suspension Notice and provide copies of the supplemented or amended Prospectus necessary to resume sales, with respect to each Suspension Event; and, if applicable, the period for which the shares of Common Shares covered by such Registration Statement remain Registrable Securities shall be commensurately extended.

6. *Indemnification, Contribution.*

(a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Holder, each Person who participates as an underwriter (any such Person being an *Underwriter*) and each Person, if any, who controls any Holder or Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement (or any amendment or supplement thereto) pursuant to which Registrable Securities were registered under the 1933 Act, including all documents incorporated therein by reference, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or any Free Writing Prospectus or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or arising out of any material misstatement or omission in the information conveyed to an investor at the time it made its investment decision;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; provided that (subject to Section 6(d) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company; and

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by any indemnified party), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under subparagraph (i) or (ii) above;



provided, however, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by the Holder or Underwriter expressly for use in a Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) or any Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or any Free Writing Prospectus.

(b) Each Holder severally, but not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, each Underwriter and the other selling Holders, and each of their respective directors and officers, and each Person, if any, who controls the Company, any Underwriter or any other selling Holder within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in Section 6(a) hereof, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in a Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) or any Prospectus included therein (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or any Free Writing Prospectus in reliance upon and in conformity with written information with respect to such Holder furnished to the Company by such Holder expressly for use in such Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto) or such Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) or any Free Writing Prospectus; *provided, however*, that no such Holder shall be liable for any claims hereunder in excess of the amount of net proceeds received by such Holder from the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

(c) Each indemnified party shall give notice as promptly as reasonably practicable to each indemnifying party of any action or proceeding commenced against it in respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder, but failure so to notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability hereunder to the extent it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have otherwise than on account of this indemnity agreement. An indemnifying party may participate at its own expense in the defense of such action; provided, however, that counsel to the indemnifying party shall not (except with the consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. In no event shall the indemnifying party or parties be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one counsel (in addition to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 6 (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such litigation, investigation, proceeding or claim and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) If at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 6(a)(ii) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

(e) If the indemnification provided for in this Section 6 is for any reason unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by such indemnified party, as incurred, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Holders on the other hand in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

The relative fault of the Company on the one hand and the Holders on the other hand shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company, the Holders and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

The Company and the Holders agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 6 were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 6. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 6 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

No Person: (i) guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation; or (ii) shall be entitled to indemnification or contribution from the Company under this Section 6 for conduct of the type described in Section 17(i) of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

For purposes of this Section 6, each Person, if any, who controls a Holder within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Holder, and each director of the Company, and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company.

*7. Market Stand-Off Agreement.*

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Subscription Agreements, each Holder agrees that it shall not, to the extent requested by the Company or an underwriter of the Company's Common Shares, without the prior written consent of the Company and such underwriter(s), directly or indirectly, (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant for the sale of, or otherwise dispose of or transfer any shares of the Company's Common Shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Shares (including the Warrants), whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned (excluding Common Shares acquired in the IPO or acquired in the open market following the IPO) or with respect to which the undersigned has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition, or file, or cause to be filed, any registration statement under the Securities Act, with respect to any of the foregoing or (ii) enter into any swap or any other agreement or any transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership of Common Shares, whether any such swap or transaction is to be settled by delivery of Common Shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise sell (other than in any such case to bona fide donees of the purchaser, in each case, who agree to be similarly bound by completing and executing a copy of the Investment Representation, Transfer and Market Stand-Off Agreement and furnishing it to the Company) within the ninety (90) days following the effective date of a Registration Statement for an Underwritten Offering. The provisions of this Section 7 shall remain in full force and effect for all Holders of the Common Shares until such time as a Holder no longer holds any Registrable Securities.

*8. Termination of the Company's Obligations.*

The Company shall have no further obligations pursuant to this Agreement at such time as no Registrable Securities are outstanding *provided, however*, that the Company's obligations under Sections 3, 6 and 10(a) through and including 10(n) of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect following such time.

*9. Underwritten Offerings.*

(a) If any of the Registrable Securities covered by the Shelf Registration Statement or any Additional Shelf Registration Statement are to be offered and sold in an Underwritten Offering, the investment bank or investment banks and manager or managers that will administer the offering shall be selected by the Holders of a majority of such Registrable Securities to be included in such offering.

(b) No Holder may participate in any Underwritten Offering proposed under the Shelf Registration Statement or any Additional Shelf Registration Statement unless such Holder (i) agrees to sell such Holder's Registrable Securities on the basis reasonably provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the persons entitled hereunder to approve such arrangements and (ii) completes and executes all questionnaires, powers-of-attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements and other documents reasonably required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements.

10. *Miscellaneous.*

(a) *Remedies.* The Company acknowledges and agrees that any failure by the Company to comply with its obligations under this Agreement may result in material irreparable injury to the Holders for which there is no adequate remedy at law, that it will not be possible to measure damages for such injuries precisely and that, in the event of any such failure, any Holder may obtain such relief as may be required to specifically enforce the Company's obligations under this Agreement. The Company further agrees to waive the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

(b) *No Conflicting Agreements.* The Company is not, as of the date hereof, a party to, nor shall it, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into, any agreement with respect to the Company's securities that conflicts with the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement. The Company represents and warrants that the rights granted to the Holders hereunder do not in any way conflict with the rights granted to the holders of the Company's securities under any other agreements. The Company will not take any action with respect to the Registrable Securities which would adversely affect the ability of any of the Holders to include such Registrable Securities in a registration undertaken pursuant to this Agreement.

(c) *Amendments and Waivers.* The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, without the written consent of the Company and Holders of a majority of outstanding Registrable Securities; *provided, however*, that, no consent is necessary from any of the Holders in the event that this Agreement is amended, modified or supplemented for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency that does not adversely affect the rights of any Holders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of a Holder of Registrable Securities whose securities are being sold pursuant to a Registration Statement and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders of Registrable Securities may be given by such Holder; *provided, however*, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the immediately preceding sentence. Each Holder of Registrable Securities outstanding at the time of any such amendment, modification, supplement, waiver or consent or thereafter shall be bound by any such amendment, modification, supplement, waiver or consent effected pursuant to this Section 10(c), whether or not any notice, writing or marking indicating such amendment, modification, supplement, waiver or consent appears on the Registrable Securities or is delivered to such Holder.

(d) *Notices.* All notices and other communications provided for or permitted hereunder shall be made in writing by hand delivery, by telecopier, by courier guaranteeing overnight delivery or by first-class mail, return receipt requested, and shall be deemed given (A) when made, if made by hand delivery, (B) upon confirmation, if made by telecopier, (C) one Business Day after being deposited with such courier, if

made by overnight courier or (D) on the date indicated on the notice of receipt, if made by first-class mail, to the parties as follows:

(i) if to a Holder, at the most current address given by the registrar and transfer agent of the Securities to the Company;

(ii) if to the Company, to:

Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation  
c/o Tortoise Capital Advisors, LLC  
10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222  
Overland Park, Kansas 66210  
Attention: Terry Matlack  
Telecopy No: (913) 981-1021

with a copy to (for informational purposes only):

Blackwell Sanders Peper Martin, L.L.P.  
4801 Main Street, Suite 1000  
Kansas City, MO 64112  
Attention: Steve Carman, Esq.  
Telecopy No.: (816) 983-8080

or to such other address as such person may have furnished to the other persons identified in this Section 10(d) in writing in accordance herewith.

(e) *Stock Legend.* In addition to any other legend that may appear on the stock certificates evidencing the Registrable Securities, for so long as any Securities or Additional Securities remain Registrable Securities each stock certificate evidencing such Registrable Securities shall contain a legend to the following effect: "THE SHARES EVIDENCED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO AND ENTITLED TO THE OBLIGATIONS AND BENEFITS OF A CERTAIN REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT, DATED AS OF APRIL \_\_\_, 2007."

(f) *Approval of Holders.* Whenever the consent or approval of Holders of a specified percentage of Registrable Securities is required hereunder, Registrable Securities held by the Company or its Affiliates (other than subsequent Holders of Registrable Securities, if such subsequent Holders are deemed to be such Affiliates solely by reason of their holdings of such Registrable Securities) shall not be counted in determining whether such consent or approval was given by the Holders of such required percentage.

(g) *Enforceability of Agreement by Holders.* No Holder shall have the right to enforce the Agreement unless and until such Holder fulfills all of its obligations hereunder.

(h) *Successors and Assigns.* Any person who purchases any Securities or Additional Securities from any Holder shall be deemed, for purposes of this

Agreement, to be an assignee of such Holder, as the case may be. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective successors and assigns of each of the parties hereto and shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon each Holder of any Securities or Additional Securities.

(i) *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

(j) *Headings.* The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

(k) *Governing Law.* THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED EXCLUSIVELY BY, AND CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAWS PRINCIPLES THEREOF.

(l) *Severability.* If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated thereby, and the parties hereto shall use their best efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction, it being intended that all of the rights and privileges of the parties shall be enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

(m) *Entire Agreement.* This Agreement is intended by the parties hereto as a final expression of their agreement and is intended to be a complete and exclusive statement of the agreement and understanding of the parties hereto in respect of the subject matter contained herein and the registration rights granted by the Company with respect to the Registrable Securities. Except as provided in the Purchase Agreements, there are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein, with respect to the registration rights granted by the Company with respect to the Registrable Securities. This Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and undertakings among the parties with respect to such registration rights. No party hereto shall have any rights, duties or obligations other than those specifically set forth in this Agreement.

(n) *Submission to Jurisdiction.* Except as set forth below, no claim, counterclaim or dispute of any kind or nature whatsoever arising out of or in any way relating to this Agreement (“*Claim*”) may be commenced, prosecuted or continued in any court other than the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, which courts shall have jurisdiction over the adjudication of such matters, and the Company hereby consents to the jurisdiction of such courts and personal service with respect thereto. THE COMPANY HEREBY WAIVES ALL RIGHTS TO TRIAL BY

JURY IN ANY PROCEEDING (WHETHER BASED UPON CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE) IN ANY WAY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT. The Company agrees that a final judgment in any such Proceeding brought in any such court shall be conclusive and binding upon the Company and may be enforced in any other courts in the jurisdiction of which the Company is or may be subject, by suit upon such judgment.

*[The Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank; Signature Page Follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

Very truly yours,

TORTOISE CAPITAL RESOURCES CORPORATION

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

CONFIRMED AND ACCEPTED,  
as of the date first above written:

KENMONT SPECIAL OPPORTUNITIES MASTER FUND, L.P.

By: Kenmont Investments Management, L.P.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

MAN MAC MIESQUE 10B, LTD.

By: Kenmont Investments Management, L.P.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:



DENNIS L. BAUMANN TRUST A U/T/A DATED 11/24/92

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 17054 S. Demi Drive  
Belton, MO 64012

IRWIN BLITT REVOCABLE TRUST U/A DTD 1/28/79 AS AMENDED

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 8900 State Line Road  
Suite 333  
Leawood, KS 66206

GREG BRICKER AND CYNTHIA JEAN CALBERT TEN ENT

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 308 N.E. Wicklow Court  
Lee's Summit, MO 64064

JOHN T. BOWEN

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 11705 Manor  
Leawood, KS 66211

MAX CAULKINS

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 1600 Broadway  
Suite 1400  
Denver, CO 80202

CF PARTNERS, LP

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 8900 State Line Road  
Suite 333  
Leawood, KS 66206

KEITH COPAKEN & AMY L. COPAKEN JTWROS

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 8900 State Line Road  
Suite 333  
Leawood, KS 66206

JON COPAKEN & SHELLEY COPAKEN TEN ENT

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 8900 State Line Road  
Suite 333  
Leawood, KS 66206



JAMES COPAKEN TRUST

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 8900 State Line Road  
Suite 333  
Leawood, KS 66206

PAUL COPAKEN REVOCABLE TRUST DTD 10/24/79 AS AMENDED

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 8900 State Line Road  
Suite 333  
Leawood, KS 66206

THOMAS M. CRAY REVOCABLE TRUST DTD 10/9/00

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 9808 Pflumm Road  
Lenexa, KS 66215

ROBIN CUNNINGHAM

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 5521 Crestwood Drive  
Kansas City, MO 64110

BRADFORD M. EPSTEN

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 1030 W. 66th Terrace  
Kansas City, MO 64113

JACK FINGERSH DTD 8/21/1992 AS AMENDED

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 1010 Walnut Street  
Suite 500  
Kansas City, MO 64106

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 5353 Sunset Drive  
Kansas City, MO 64112

LAURA MARCIA WOLFF GREENBAUM TRUST U/A 9/20/78 AS AMENDED

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 6035 High Drive  
Shawnee Mission, KS 66208



IRVINE O. HOCKADAY JR. REVOCABLE TRUST DTD 5/16/96

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 2600 Grand Blvd.  
Suite 450  
Kansas City, MO 64108

J.A.S. TRUST DTD 7/6/72

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 414 Nichols Road  
P.O. Box 410889  
Kansas City, MO 64141

JPJ INVESTMENTS

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 800 W. 47th Street  
Suite 300  
Kansas City, MO 64112

BRIAN & SUSAN KAUFMAN

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 5050 W. 87th Street  
Prairie Village, KS 66207

RICHARD B. KLEIN REV TRUST U/A DTD 6/8/93 AS AMENDED

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 8104 W. 99th Street  
Overland Park, KS 66212

CURTIS KRIZEK

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 4200 Somerset Drive  
Suite 200  
Prairie Village, KS 66208

CHRISTOPHER D. LONG & ANGIE K. LONG JTWROS

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 4801 Main Street  
Suite 520  
Kansas City, MO 64112

DONALD R. MCDONALD & DEBORAH S. MCDONALD JTWROS

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 12516 Sherwood  
Leawood, KS 66209-3133



MARGARET A. NERMAN IRREV. TRUST U/A 7/20/05

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 2345 Grand Blvd.  
Suite 2400  
Kansas City, MO 64108

LEWIS E. NERMAN REV. TRUST DTD 10/19/89 AS AMENDED

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 11709 Manor Road  
Leawood, KS 66211

PFF, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 800 W. 47th Street  
Suite 300  
Kansas City, MO 64112

PYNE FAMILY TRUST

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 69 Stern Lane  
Atherton, CA 94027

MICHAEL T. PLATT TRUST DTD 5/20/03

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 14232 Nieman Road  
Overland Park, KS 66221

LEE SCHLESSMAN

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 1301 Pennsylvania  
Suite 800  
Denver CO 80203

SBS INVESTORS, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: P.O. Box 1297  
Des Moines, IA 50321

LORI F. SIMMONS LIVING TRUST DTD 1/9/04

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 4200 Somerset Road  
Suite 245  
Prairie Village, KS 66208



BETSEY & FREDERICK SOLBERG

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 850 W. 52nd Street  
Kansas City, MO 64112

LINDA M. STURGEON TRUST U/A DTD 6/16/92

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 16950 206<sup>th</sup> Street  
Tonganoxie, KS 66086-5017

ROBERT A. TUCCI

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 3716 W. 64th Street  
Mission Hills, KS 66208

GERALD M. WHITE TRUST UA DTD 12/19/85

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 1912 West 61st Terr.  
Mission Hills, KS 66208

LEWIS WHITE NONEXEMPT MARITAL TRUST U/T/A DTD  
12/29/86 AS AMENDED

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: 8900 State Line Road  
Suite 333  
Leawood, KS 66206

DELMAR EQUITY PARTNERS, L. P.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 301 Elk Woods Road  
Cordillera, CO 81632

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 5200 Belleview Avenue  
Kansas City, MO 64112

RJ INVESTMENTS LP

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 5200 Belleview Avenue  
Kansas City, MO 64112



KRISTIN D. WEBSTER REVOCABLE TRUST DTD 4/10/2000

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 3700 W. 65th Street  
Mission Hills, KS 66208-1738

[Letterhead of Venable LLP]

July 2, 2007

Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation  
10801 Mastin Boulevard, Suite 222  
Overland Park, Kansas 66210

Re: Registration Statement on Form N-2:  
File No. 333-142859

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have served as Maryland counsel to Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation, a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), and a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), in connection with certain matters of Maryland law relating to the registration by the Company of (i) 3,097,721 shares (the "Resale Shares") of common stock, par value \$.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of the Company, offered by the stockholders (the "Selling Stockholders") of the Company named under the caption "Selling Stockholders" in the above-referenced Registration Statement, and all amendments thereto (collectively, the "Registration Statement"), filed by the Company with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), (ii) up to 948,005 warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase shares of Common Stock, offered by the Selling Stockholders, and (iii) up to 948,005 shares (the "Warrant Shares") of Common Stock to be issued by the Company upon exercise of the Warrants, covered by the Registration Statement.

In connection with our representation of the Company, and as a basis for the opinion hereinafter set forth, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents (collectively, the "Documents"):

1. The Registration Statement and the related form of prospectus included therein in the form in which it was filed with the Commission under the 1933 Act;
  2. The charter of the Company, as amended and restated (the "Charter"), certified as of a recent date by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "SDAT");
  3. The Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;
  4. Resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Resolutions") relating to, among other matters, the issuance and registration of the Resale
-

[VENABLE LLP LOGO]

Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation

July 2, 2007

Page 2

Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;

5. The Warrant Agreement, dated as of December 8, 2005 (the "Warrant Agreement"), by and between the Company and Computershare Investor Services, LLC;
6. A certificate of the SDAT as to the good standing of the Company, dated as of a recent date;
7. A certificate executed by an officer of the Company, dated as of the date hereof; and
8. Such other documents and matters as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to express the opinion set forth below, subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein.

In expressing the opinion set forth below, we have assumed the following:

1. Each individual executing any of the Documents, whether on behalf of such individual or another person, is legally competent to do so.
  2. Each individual executing any of the Documents on behalf of a party (other than the Company) is duly authorized to do so.
  3. Each of the parties (other than the Company) executing any of the Documents has duly and validly executed and delivered each of the Documents to which such party is a signatory, and the obligations of such party set forth therein are legal, valid and binding and are enforceable in accordance with all stated terms.
  4. All Documents submitted to us as originals are authentic. The form and content of all Documents submitted to us as unexecuted drafts do not differ in any respect relevant to this opinion from the form and content of such Documents as executed and delivered. All Documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies conform to the original documents. All signatures on all Documents are genuine. All public records reviewed or relied upon by us or on our behalf are true and complete. All representations, warranties, statements and information contained in the Documents are true and complete. There has been no oral or written modification of or amendment to any of the Documents, and there has been no waiver of any provision of any of the Documents, by action or omission of the parties or otherwise.
-

Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation  
July 2, 2007  
Page 3

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein, it is our opinion that:

1. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Maryland and is in good standing with the SDAT.
2. The Resale Shares have been duly authorized and are validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
3. The Warrants have been duly authorized and are validly issued.
4. The Warrant Shares have been duly authorized and (assuming that, upon any issuance of the Warrant Shares, the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter) when and if issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Warrant Agreement and the Resolutions, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

The foregoing opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Maryland and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law. We express no opinion as to compliance with, or the applicability of, federal or state securities laws, including the securities laws of the State of Maryland, or the 1940 Act. The opinion expressed herein is subject to the effect of judicial decisions which may permit the introduction of parol evidence to modify the terms or the interpretation of agreements.

The opinion expressed herein is limited to the matters specifically set forth herein and no other opinion shall be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable law changes after the date hereof or if we become aware of any fact that might change the opinion expressed herein after the date hereof.

This opinion is being furnished to you for submission to the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. Accordingly, this opinion may not be relied upon by, quoted in any manner to, or delivered to any other person or entity without, in each instance, our prior written consent. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the 1933 Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Venable LLP

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the references to our firm under the captions "Selected Financial Data" and "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" and to the inclusion of our report dated January 16, 2007 in the Registration Statement (Form N-2) of Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in this Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 under the Securities Act of 1933 (Registration No. 333-142859).

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Kansas City, Missouri  
June 29, 2007

4801 MAIN STREET SUITE 1000 KANSAS CITY, MO 64112  
P.O. BOX 219777 KANSAS CITY, MO 64121-6777  
TEL: (816) 983-8000 FAX: (816) 983-8080  
WEBSITE: www.blackwellsanders.com

Eric J. Gervais  
DIRECT: (816) 983-8362

DIRECT FAX: (816) 983-8080  
E-MAIL: egervais@blackwellsanders.com

July 2, 2007

**VIA EDGAR AND OVERNIGHT COURIER**

Securities and Exchange Commission  
100 F Street, N.E.  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
Attn: Mr. Larry Greene

**Re:** Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation (the "Fund")  
File Number 333-142859

To the Commission:

On May 11, 2007, the Fund filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement on Form N-2 (the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933 to register the resale of certain common shares of the Fund, to register the resale of certain warrants to purchase common shares of the Fund, and to register the common shares issuable upon the exercise of those warrants. The Fund received comments on the Registration Statement (the "Comment Letter") from Larry Greene of the Commission staff by letter dated June 15, 2007. The Fund is filing concurrently herewith Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement ("Amendment No. 1"). The purpose of Amendment No. 1 is to respond to the aforementioned comments and to revise or complete certain information required by Form N-2. The text of each comment from the Comment Letter has been included in this letter for your reference, and the Fund's response is presented below each comment. **Page references are to pages in the marked version of Amendment No. 1.**

**General**

1. **Comment:** Confirm that the disclosure in the filing meets the type size requirements of Rule 420 under Regulation C of the Securities Act.

**Response:** The Fund hereby confirms that the Registration Statement meets the type size requirements of Rule 420 under Regulation C of the Securities Act.

KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI • ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI • OMAHA, NEBRASKA • SPRINGFIELD, MISSOURI • LINCOLN, NEBRASKA  
OVERLAND PARK, KANSAS • BELLEVILLE, ILLINOIS • WASHINGTON, D.C. • LONDON, UNITED KINGDOM

AFFILIATES: LEEDS • MANCHESTER  
MEMBER OF THE WORLD SERVICES GROUP

---

**Prospectus Cover**

2. **Comment:** Disclosure on the cover states that: “selling holders may sell from time to time the common shares, the warrants and the common shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants directly to purchasers or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents.” Add disclosure which explains that this offering is occurring pursuant to Rule 415 and whether it is being conducted on an immediate, continuous or delayed basis. Explain to the staff the provision of Rule 415 upon which the Fund is relying to make this offering. Finally, add disclosure to the summary which explains the process by which the Fund intends to update the disclosure in connection with offerings of securities under this registration statement

**Response:** The requested disclosure has been added. For the information of the staff, the Fund is relying separately on each of Rule 415(a)(1)(i), Rule 415(a)(1)(iii) and Rule 415(a)(1)(ix) in making the offering contemplated by the Registration Statement. In addition, for the information of the staff, the Fund has added disclosure pursuant to which the Fund has, pursuant to General Instruction F of Form N-2, incorporated by reference its future annual reports on Form 10-K into Items 4.2, 8.6(c) and 24 of Form N-2.

3. **Comment:** Disclosure in the fifth paragraph states that: “We will, however, receive cash consideration in connection with the exercise of the warrants.” Add fuller disclosure regarding these receipts, as well as information explaining whether these receipts are expected to equal or exceed market value.

Explain to the staff whether the outstanding warrants were issued under §61(a) or §63(2) of the 1940 Act, and confirm compliance with the specific requirements of the applicable section.

**Response:** The disclosure has been revised as requested. The outstanding warrants were issued prior to the Fund electing to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Fund hereby confirms that the warrants complied with §61(a)(3)(A) of the 1940 Act at the time of the Fund’s election of BDC status because (i) the warrants expire 10 years from their date of issuance, (ii) while the warrants may be transferred independently from the Fund’s common shares, at the time of the issuance of the warrants, the warrants and the common shares accompanying them had not been publicly distributed, (iii) the exercise price of the warrants was determined to be the greater of (a) \$15.00 (the price at which the common shares accompanying the warrants were initially sold by the Fund), or (b) the net asset value of the Fund’s common shares on the date the Fund elected to be regulated as a BDC, and (iv) the issuance of the

---

warrants was authorized by (a) the shareholders of the Fund, and (b) the required majority of the Fund's board of directors.

4. **Comment:** Add the disclosure required by Rule 481(d) regarding over-allotments.

**Response:** The Fund does not believe that the disclosure required by Rule 481(d) regarding over-allotments is applicable. The resales covered by this registration statement will not involve any grant of an over-allotment option by the Fund. Accordingly, no additional disclosure has been added.

**Prospectus**

5. **Comment:** The third paragraph of the disclosure captioned "Prospectus Summary — The Company," which begins with the phrase "We raised approximately \$42.5 million of net proceeds through the private placement of our common shares and warrants . . ." discusses the offerings made prior to the Fund's initial public offering. Revise the disclosure to more fully disclose the facts of each such offerings, such as, disclose the number or amount of securities sold, disclose the basic terms of the warrants, e.g., were the warrants convertible into common on a one-to-one ratio or otherwise, and add disclosure which indicates whether the warrants were redeemed along with the redemption of the Series A Redeemable Preferred.

**Response:** The requested revisions have been made on page 1.

6. **Comment:** Disclosure under this caption states: "In March 2007, the issuer of a prospective \$15.0 million investment in the downstream segment of the energy infrastructure sector informed us that they no longer intend to proceed with a transaction outlined in a term sheet dated November 21, 2006." Explain whether any Fund valuations or payment of fees or expenses were based upon the cancelled transaction.

**Response:** Failure to consummate the anticipated investment had no impact on the Fund valuation, and the Fund received no fees or expense reimbursements due to the decision by the issuer not to proceed with the transaction.

7. **Comment:** Disclosure captioned "The Offering — Use of proceeds" states: "However, upon any exercise of the warrants, we will receive cash consideration equal to the exercise price of the warrants." Explain whether this price is expected to equal or exceed market value.
-



**Response:** The requested revision has been made on the cover of the prospectus.

8. **Comment:** Disclosure captioned “The Offering — Taxation” indicates that the Fund has not and will not elect to be treated as a regulated investment company. Mention this subject matter in the summary. Similarly, the substance of the disclosure under the caption “Risk Factors — Risks Related to this Offering — There will be dilution of the value of our common shares when the warrants are exercised or if we issue common shares below our net asset value,” should also be mentioned in the summary.

**Response:** The requested revisions have been made on page 1.

9. **Comment:** Disclosure captioned “The Offering — Sub-advisor” indicates the advisor pays the sub-advisor a portion of the fee it receives. Disclose the amount of the fee paid to the sub-advisor.

**Response:** The amount of the fee paid to the sub-advisor is disclosed under the heading “Advisor-Sub-Advisor Arrangement” on page 75. In addition, because this fee is paid by the Fund’s investment adviser, and not by the Fund, the Fund does not believe that disclosure of the fee in the summary is material to a potential investor’s investment decision. The Fund thus believes that the disclosure does not require revision and the requested disclosure has not been added in the Summary.

10. **Comment:** Revise the disclosure captioned “The Offering — Trading at a discount” so as to reflect the affect of the exercise of warrants. In this connection, see the discussion captioned “Risk Factors — Risks Related to this Offering — There will be dilution of the value of our common shares when the warrants are exercised or if we issue common shares below our net asset value.”

**Response:** As disclosed in the summary under the heading “The Offering — Trading at a discount”, the possibility that the Fund’s common shares may trade at a discount to net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund’s net asset value will decline. As such, the Fund believes that the disclosure does not require revision and the requested revision has not been made. The Fund has, however, added disclosure to the summary regarding potential dilution of its common shares in response to Comment No. 8.

11. **Comment:** The fee table is substantially blank, as is certain other financial information elsewhere in the filing. We may have comments regarding that information upon its inclusion in an amendment to this registration statement.
-

**Response:** The fee table has been completed and the Fund acknowledges that the staff may have comments on the completed fee table.

12. **Comment:** Footnote 7 to the fee table indicates that income taxes will be excluded from the table. The Fund should include its income tax expense in the table.

**Response:** The fee table has not been changed from the fee table found in the registration statement for the Fund's initial public offering. That fee table was the result of various conversations between counsel for the Fund and the staff. At that time the Fund conveyed to the staff that the amount of income taxes incurred or accrued by the Fund will depend entirely on the amount of income earned by the Fund and the appreciation realized by Fund investments. To assume an amount of tax would require an assumption of both the income earned and appreciation experienced by Fund's investments. The Fund believes it will be misleading to imply that any level of income will be earned or appreciation will be experienced. As such, the requested revision has not been made.

13. **Comment:** The substance of the second paragraph of the discussion captioned "Risk Factors — Risks Related to this Offering — There may be limitations on the ability of the holders of warrants to exercise their warrants and receive the underlying common shares," should be added to the prospectus summary.

**Response:** The requested disclosure has been added on page 8.

14. **Comment:** The discussion captioned "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Contractual Obligations" discloses that the Advisor waived the portion of the incentive fee based on investment income until December 8, 2006. Confirm to the staff that the adviser may not recapture any portion of such waived fees.

**Response:** The Fund hereby confirms to the staff that the advisor may not recapture any portion of the waived incentive fee.

15. **Comment:** Disclosure under a later sub-caption states that: "As of February 28, 2007, none of our debt securities bore interest at variable rates and our credit facility had no outstanding principal balance." This disclosure suggests or implies the Fund has debt securities outstanding. Other disclosure, however, suggests that the Fund has no debt
-

currently outstanding. See the tables captioned "Fees and Expenses" and "Senior Securities." Please reconcile the disclosure.

**Response:** The Fund does not have debt securities outstanding. The disclosure has been revised to reflect that none of the debt securities in which the Fund has invested bore interest at variable rates.

16. **Comment:** Disclosure captioned "Determination Of Net Asset Value — Determinations in Connection with Offerings" states that: "Our stockholders granted us the right to sell our common shares below net asset value at a special meeting held on December 21, 2006. This authority extends through our 2008 annual meeting, currently expected to occur in April 2008." Reconcile this policy with the one year time period allowed under §63(2)(A) of the 1940 Act.

**Response:** The disclosure on page 11 has been revised to reflect the fact that the authority to sell common shares below net asset extends through December 20, 2007.

17. **Comment:** Disclosure captioned "Regulation — Other" indicates that the Fund maintains a bond to protect against larceny. In this connection, the registrant is reminded of its obligation to file electronic reports with respect to its fidelity bond coverage under Rule 17g-1 under the 1940 Act.

**Response:** The Fund acknowledges its obligation to file electronic reports with respect to its fidelity bond coverage under Rule 17g-1 under the 1940 Act and has filed its current fidelity bond.

18. **Comment:** The discussion captioned "Description Of Capital Stock" discloses that: "Additionally, our Charter authorizes our board of directors, without any action by our stockholders, to classify and reclassify any unissued common shares and preferred shares into other classes or series of stock from time to time by setting or changing the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, . . ." (*Emphasis added.*) Although there is no present intention of doing so, we could issue a class or series of stock that could delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in our stockholders' best interests." The statement that the Fund may issue multiple classes is inconsistent with the requirements of §18(c) under the 1940 Act. The disclosure that the Fund may issue shares with unequal voting rights is inconsistent with the requirements of §18(i) of the Act. Please revise the disclosure accordingly.
-

**Response:** The Fund's charter permits the board of directors of the Fund to classify any unissued preferred stock into one or more classes or series by setting or changing the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends and other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. The Fund acknowledges, however, as is disclosed under the heading "Senior Securities; Coverage Ratio" that it may have outstanding only one class of security senior to its common shares as required by §18(c) of the 1940 Act. The Fund also acknowledges that, as required pursuant to §18(i) of the 1940 Act and is disclosed under the heading "Description of Capital Stock — Preferred Shares", the holders of any preferred shares, voting separately as a single class, will have the right to elect at least two directors at all times. The Fund also states numerous times throughout the prospectus that it intends to issue senior securities as permitted by the 1940 Act. In light of the foregoing disclosure, and the fact that the highlighted disclosure accurately reflects the Fund's charter, the Fund believes that the disclosure does not require revision. The Fund does, however, acknowledge that any powers granted under its charter are subject to limitation by the 1940 Act.

19. **Comment:** Disclosure in the third paragraph states that directors are elected by plurality vote. Explain that method of voting. Other disclosure in that paragraph states that: "Pursuant to our Charter and Bylaws, our board of directors may amend the Bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors." Explain to the staff the types of alterations that could be made to the vote requirement if this disclosure refers to more than the Fund's use of plurality or majority voting systems.

**Response:** In order to receive a plurality, a director candidate must receive a greater number of votes than anyone running against that candidate. If a director candidate receives 50 votes, for example, and two other director candidates receive 49 and 2, the first director candidate will have a plurality of one vote over his closest opponent, despite not having a majority. There has been significant discussion in recent months concerning the relative merits of a majority voting system in electing directors. The alterations the Fund's board of directors may make to the Fund's Bylaws refer only to the use of a plurality or majority voting system.

20. **Comment:** Disclosure in the fifth paragraph raises the possibility of additional offerings of common shares and indicates that: "so long as we remain subject to the 1940 Act, the offering will be subject to the requirement that shares may not be sold at a price below the then-current net asset value . . ." Reconcile this disclosure with the policy permitting the Fund to sale shares below net asset value for the period ending one year following the December 2006 shareholder approval.
-

**Response:** The disclosure on page 94 has been revised to reflect the Fund's ability to sell its common shares below net asset value based upon its receipt of shareholder approval.

21. **Comment:** The discussion captioned "Selling Holders" will ultimately list the names of the selling security holders. In that connection, it is disclosed that: "Selling holders, which term includes their transferees, pledgees, assignees or donees or their successors, may offer the common shares for resale from time to time." If, as it appears, not all selling holders will actually have their names listed in the prospectus, explain how that would constitute sufficient compliance with the naming requirement of Regulation S-K, Item 507 under the Securities Act. Further, explain the procedure to be followed in promptly updating the prospectus to include the required identifying information regarding selling shareholders.

**Response:** The Fund intends to list all selling holders in the prospectus in compliance with Regulation S-K, Item 507 under the Securities Act and has revised the disclosure on page 101 to eliminate the phrase "which term includes their transferees, pledges, assignees or donees or their successors." To the extent information about the selling holders changes over time, any changed information will, to the extent required, be set forth in supplements to the prospectus.

22. **Comment:** Revise the following disclosure, appearing in the third paragraph under this caption, by adding disclosure substantially similar to the following underlined clause: "We are required to update this prospectus to reflect material developments in our business, financial position and results of operations occurring prior to the completion of the offering."

**Response:** The requested revision has been made on page 101.

23. **Comment:** Disclosure in the fourth paragraph states: "Unless otherwise indicated herein, the selling holders have held no position or office or had any other material relationship with us or any of our affiliates or predecessors, other than as a stockholder, during the past three years." The underlined clause should be deleted and specific information addressing any such material relationship involving the Fund or any affiliate should be added to this captioned discussion. Also, revise the first paragraph under the caption "Plan of Distribution" by adding disclosure substantially similar to the following underlined clauses: "As used in this prospectus, 'selling holders' includes transferees, donees, assignees and pledgees or their successors selling common shares received from
-

a named selling holder after the date of this prospectus.” The suggested additions would conform the statement to similar disclosure appearing elsewhere in the document.

**Response:** The Fund has revised the disclosure on page 102 consistent with the changes made in response to Comment No. 21.

24. **Comment:** The fifth paragraph states: “We have prepared the table and the related notes based on information supplied to us by the selling holders. We have not sought to verify such information.” Explain to the staff whether any effort at all was made to verify the information.

**Response:** For the information of the staff, the Fund verified the identities of the selling holders and the number of common shares and warrants owned by each selling holder with its internal records.

25. **Comment:** The last section of the prospectus contains the following caption: “Index to Financial Statements.” No other information regarding the Fund’s financial statements is provided in the filing or the accompanying cover letter. Please explain to the staff the manner in which the Fund intends to provide required financial information.

**Response:** The Fund’s financial statements are included in Amendment No. 1. In addition, pursuant to General Instruction F of Form N-2, the Fund has added disclosure on page 104 pursuant to which the Fund has incorporated by reference the financial statements contained in its future annual reports on Form 10-K under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

### **Part C**

26. **Comment:** Disclosure in Item 25.2 of Form N-2 indicates that Exhibit I (legal opinion of Venable LLP) will be filed by amendment. Explain to the staff whether the Fund will file post-effective amendments in order to sell securities off the shelf or whether it proposes to file supplements under Rule 497. If the latter, advise the staff how the legal opinion will be updated.

**Response:** To the extent the selling holders offer common shares through underwriters, the names of the specific managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, will, to the extent required, be set forth in a prospectus supplement. In connection with the filing of any such prospectus supplement, the legal opinion will be updated via post-effective amendment pursuant to Rule 462(d).

---

We look forward to hearing from you soon to discuss any comments you may have with respect to this letter and any additional comments you have on Amendment No. 1.

Sincerely,

Eric J. Gervais

cc: Ed Russell, Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation  
Terry Matlack, Tortoise Capital Resource Corporation  
Diane Bono, Tortoise Capital Resources Corporation